

Aquarian Mythology

A Comparative Study

By John Kirk Robertson, DD

Baltimore, USA 1975

ISBN 0-9543605-3-2

“Copyright: extends only as far as acknowledging the author in any reproduction of the text. Text should only be reproduced for teaching purposes or personal study and not for gain.”

[NOTE: With the acknowledgement that John K. Robertson wrote the material I culled below, I present for personal study and non-profit purposes John’s interesting material.

Note that the images in the original text did not transfer. Only the written text survives here.... [Bill Wrobel]

PREFACE

The myth has come to mean that which is "fanciful, absurd and unhistorical". Yet myths are "all grave records of ancient religious customs and events, and reliable enough as history once their language is understood and allowance has been made for errors in transcription, misunderstandings of obsolete ritual, and deliberate changes introduced for moral or political reasons." (Graves, Robert. *The White Goddess*. London, Faber, 1948.)

The religious myths of humanity contain repeated well defined symbols such as the Great Mother and the Lame Smith. When these symbols are fitted to the precise order of the signs of the zodiac this gives the cosmological key to the mysteries of the universe or macrocosm and the human body which is the microcosm.

Man, as a spiritual being, is a direct recipient of the energies of the universe, which flow in through his psychic centres or chakras along the spine. Mythology gives information on esoteric psychology which goes far beyond twentieth century concepts of the nature of man. We have much to learn from mythological teachings when these are presented in a rational manner following the prescribed order of the zodiacal signs. Hence the writing of this Book.

DEDICATION

I pay homage to those teachers of the early civilizations who left us the body of truths known as the Ageless Wisdom.

I have witnessed the Stellar Dance of Shiva as Nataraja and have seen human exponents of this dance such as my friend Haze near Kalakshetra. The Great Breath with its ceaseless rhythm pulsates constantly throughout our universe. When we become alive to the universe our minds begin to respond to the greater consciousness of the Cosmic Ocean of Space.

I dedicate this Book to those who have shown me the Infinite Glory of the Universal Dance of the "Heavenly Snails". May the Brotherhood of Angels and of Men be realized on Earth as it is in Heaven.

Books in This Series. The MAAT Texts.

This is the third book of a series.

1. The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ.
2. The Aquarian Mandala: The Macrocosmic Universe in Man.
3. Aquarian Mythology: A Comparative Study.

4. Aquarian Astrology and Medical Diagnosis

A further MAAT publication is an annotated bibliography, *Medical Astrology and Arcane Teachings*, copies of which are available from The Librarian, 523 North Charles St., Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A., 21201, at a price of \$ U.S. 2.00

MAAT is the Egyptian Goddess of Truth. This Truth lies beyond teachers and schools but can be reached through intuition. The means of grasping Truth is related to meditation. Truth is not capable of fragmentation in its ultimate reality. The minds of men degrade it by interminable analysis. Truth in essence is indivisible and can be reached through the integrative mind of the Higher Self.

How to Read This Book

The concept of the Mandala as an integrative structure is widely held by depth psychologists such as C.G. Jung. The Mandala can be defined as a circle divided into four equal segments or quarters. I have used the Mandala as a key to the zodiac and the interactions between the universe and the human being. There is always inner space as well as outer space. The inner space of consciousness can be expanded in meditation to pervade the universe. This is known as Cosmic Awareness. The 'drop' of individual consciousness can merge in the "ocean" of the Great Sea of Love - Wisdom which pervades Space.

The outworking of zodiacal cosmogenesis through the Mandala has been dealt with extensively in *The Aquarian Mandala*. In this present volume the key of the Mandala is applied to comparative mythology. An outline of the zodiac and its twelve houses is shown below. The three following pages give summaries of the gods, goddesses and symbols related to the zodiacal sequences found in the mythologies of twelve civilizations. The layout of the Tables in four triads should be studied with care because this is the analytical key to this Book.

The interpretation of numbers in mythology is given in Part 10

Comparative Tables (A)

The circle of the zodiac is split into two hemispheres. The upper hemisphere is the macrocosm or universe and the lower is the microcosm or human being.

The inner circle has four quadrants each of three signs. Emanation of the cosmos commences in Capricorn and follows through Aquarius round the zodiac.

The four quadrants are:

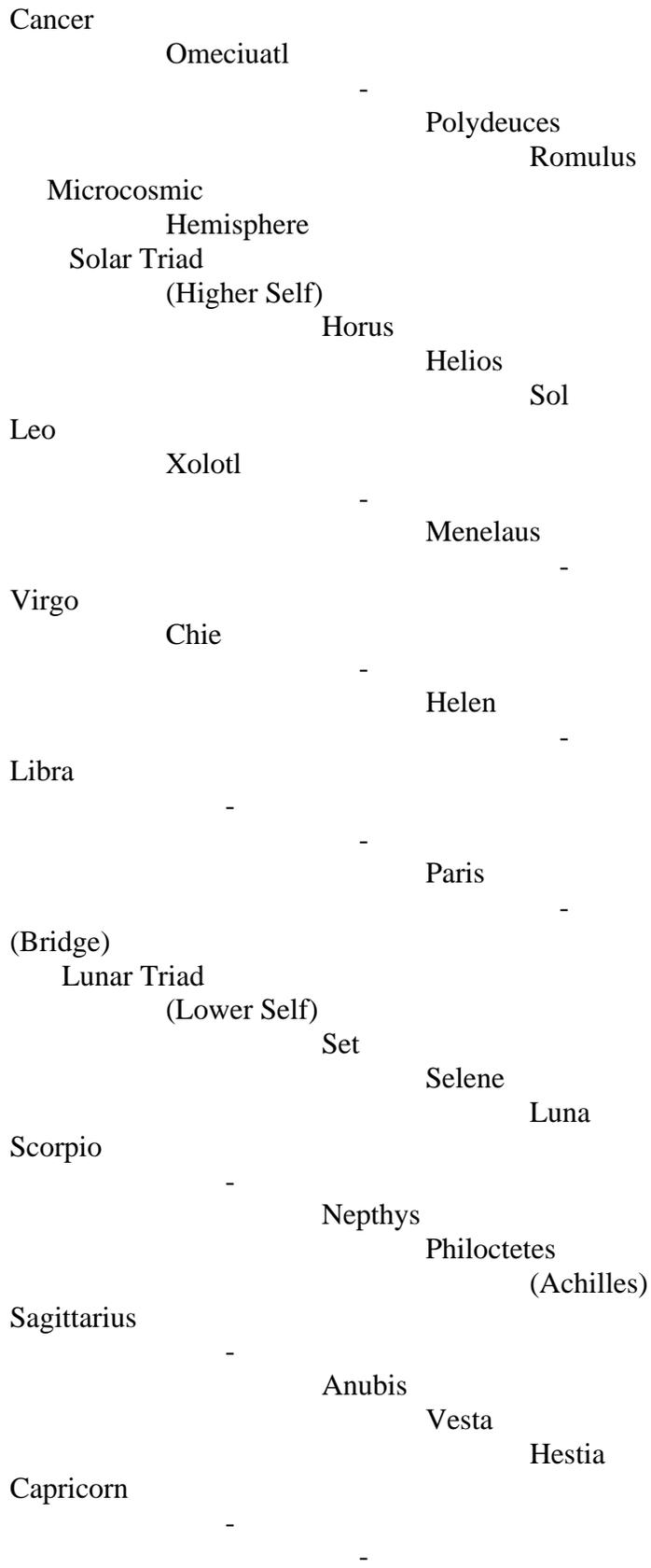
1. Cosmic Godhead as a Trinity
2. Monadic Sun-Monad as a Star
3. Solar Higher Self or Individuality
4. Lunar Lower Self or Personality

The following tables show the correlations between the major mythologies according to this sequence.

Comparative Tables (B)

SIGN					
	S. AMERICAN				
		EGYPTIAN			
			GREEK		
				ROMAN	
Source					
	Cave				
		Geb			
			Pan		
				Io	

Capricorn	Hunab Ku	Geb	Cronos	Atlas
Macrocosmic	Hemisphere		Atlas	Atlas
Cosmic Triad	(Trinity)	Neter	Jupiter	Zeus
Aquarius	Quetzalcoatl	Shu	Uranos	Uranus
Pisces	Coatlucue	Isis	Rhea	Okeanos
Aries	Nanahuatzin	Osiris	Ares	Mars
(Demiurge)	Ometeotl	Atum-Ra	Hephaestus	Vulcan
	Monadic			
	Triad (Star)			
Taurus	-	Ren	Orpheus	(Leda)
Gemini	Ometecuhtli	-	Castor	Remus



Troy

-

Comparative Tables (C)

SIGN

BABYLONIAN

ASSYRIAN

CELTIC

SCANDINAVIAN

Source

Hasis-Atra

Abba

Aebh

-

Capricorn

El

El-Io

Bregon

Njord

Macrocosmic

Hemisphere

Cosmic Triad

-

-

Llyr

-

Aquarius

Yamm

Tiamat

Amadaon

Skadi

Pisces

Anat

Ea

Boanne

Frey

Aries

Baal

Dagon

Mac Oc

Odin

(Demiurge)

	Kathar	Marduk	Govannon	-
	Monadic			
	Triad (Star)			
Taurus	Sheri	(Bull)	Medb	Frigga
Gemini	-	-	-	Balder
Cancer	-	-	-	Hodur
	Microcosmic			
	Hemisphere			
Solar Triad	Gilgamesh		Cian	-
Leo	-	-	Bran	Thor
Virgo	-	-	Branwen	Frey
Libra	-	-	Gwern	Forseti
(Bridge)	-	-		

			-	Heimdall
Lunar Triad	Enkidu			
		-	Ethne	
Scorpio				-
	-			
		-	Matholwylch	
Sagittarius			Vidar	
	-			
		-		
Capricorn			-	Ullur
	-			
		-		
			-	Njord

Comparative Tables (D)

SIGN	INDIAN	CHINESE	JAPANESE	POLYNESIAN
Source	Brahman	Shan		
			-	Po or Io
Capricorn	Shiva	Pan Ku	Daijizaiten	
				-
Macrocosmic	Hemisphere	Li Chu		

			-	
				-
Cosmic Triad	Subramaniam	Fu Hsi	Marichi	
				Rangi
Aquarius	Indra	Hsiang-Yao	Kung Kung	
				Tane
Pisces	Vishnu	Kwan Yin	Kannon	
				Papa
Aries	Brahma	Hun Tun	Susanowo	
				Tu
(Demiurge)	Tvashtri	Yu	Sukuna	
				-
Monadic Triad				
Taurus	Naam			
		-		
			-	
Gemini	Ashvins			Rongo
		-		
			Izanagi	
Cancer				-
	-			
		-		
			Izanami	
				-
Microcosmic	Hemisphere			
Solar Triad				

	(Higher Self)			
		Chi	Okuninushi	
Leo	Rama			Tinirau
		-	-	-
Virgo	Sita			
		Nu-Chia		
			-	
Libra	Lakshman			Hina-uri
		-	-	
(Bridge)	Hanuman			Maui
		-	-	
				-
Lunar Triad	(Lower Self)			
		-	Ninigi	
Scorpio	Ravana			-
		-	-	
				-
Sagittarius	-			
		-	-	
				-
Capricorn	Lanka			
		-	-	
				-

PART

INTRODUCTION

I

Mythology and Religion

II

The Sun Cycle of the Zodiac

THE MYTHOLOGIES OF ANCIENT CIVILIZATIONS

III

South American

IV

Indian

V

Egyptian

(a) The Genesis of the Gods

(b) The Sun-Monad Descends from Aries

VI

Greek

(a) Cosmogogenesis and the Greek Gods

(b) The Mysteries and the Earth Mother

(c) Troy, Odysseus and Thebes

(d) Perseus, Theseus and Jason

VII

Babylonian and Phoenician

VIII

Celtic

IX

Scandinavian, German and Slavonic

(a) Scandinavian and German

(b) Russian, Finnish and Lithuanian

X

African

XI

Chinese and Japanese

XII

Polynesian

PART I

MYTHOLOGY AND RELIGION

Synopsis

Mythology as a Symbolic Language (A)

Mythology as a Symbolic Language (B)

The Definition of Mythology (A)

The Definition of Mythology (B)

Mythology and the Angelic Hierarchies(A)

Mythology and the Angelic Hierarchies(B)

Religion and the Ageless Wisdom (A)

Religion and the Ageless Wisdom (B)

The Unity of Religions (A)

The Unity of Religions (B)

The Evolutionary Process (A)

The Evolutionary Process (B)

Mythology and the Root Races (A)

Mythology and the Root Races (B)

The Lemurian and Atlantean Races (A)

The Lemurian and Atlantean Races (B)

From Pisces to the Aquarian Age (A)

From Pisces to the Aquarian Age (B)

The Laws of Karma and Reincarnation (A)

The Laws of Karma and Reincarnation (B)

Mythology and Scientific Knowledge (A)

Mythology and Scientific Knowledge (B)

SYNOPSIS

In mythology lies the key to the correct understanding of the cosmological sequence of emanation from a highly spiritual level down to the physical plane. Spiritual evolution has a cyclic pattern which applies to the great Root Races of mankind and also to each human Soul. The complete process relates to the descent and ascent of the Soul to and from the physical plane.

Mythology was originally a cosmological philosophy embodied in symbolic language and given in a pure form by the spiritual teachers of mankind to infant humanity. The early races, such as the Lemurians and Atlanteans began to distort and fragment the teachings. This distortion occurred because these Root Races were themselves descending from a spiritual plane (the so-called Garden of Eden to the physical plane, hence the references to the early races of giants. They had larger bodies because they were not yet densified on the physical plane.

The myth serves as a bridge from the rational mind to the Higher Self in each individual. Through the symbols of mythology we can reach into the collective unconscious mind of the early Races and ultimately to the Godhead.

Mythology, religion, psychology and philosophy are but fragments of the Ageless Wisdom. Meditation is the key to their integration.

Mythology as a Symbolic Language (A)

The Alexandrian philosophers developed a system of comparative mythology known as Hermeticism. The name is derived from Hermes (Mercury or Thoth) the spiritual teacher of the Greeks and Egyptians. Myth can be described as a mask over abstract Truth just as the Personality (Gk. persona - mask) is a mask over the higher consciousness of the Individuality.

Mythology is the outworking of the collective consciousness (the cosmic consciousness of God when made manifest in the angelic hierarchies or Elohim is known as Mahat in the universe and Manas in man) of the spiritual hierarchies responsible for the evolution of mankind. The symbolic language of the archetypes emanating from the Godhead is the means of communicating the eternal truths of the Ageless Wisdom.

Certain symbols or images have a powerful effect on the conscious mind, and become especially potent in primitive societies. Religions are living mythologies, which Science has ridiculed. The religious myth has been replaced in politics by the ideological myth. This Book is an attempt:

- (a) To show the inherent consistency of the cosmological myth.
- (b) To demonstrate that primitive societies could not have originated such a complex structure of mythology based on the zodiacal sequence.
- (c) To postulate the descent of the early races from a nonphysical source to the physical plane.
- (d) To demonstrate the existence of the Angelic Hierarchies and their role as the spiritual teachers and mentors of mankind.

Mythology as a Symbolic Language (B)

Our conscious storehouse is composed of rational knowledge and beliefs often related to the fairy tales and make-believe world of the child and connected with the mythological elements in religion, philosophy and the great epics of literature.

Our use of prayer and religious ceremonies and our superstitions have a basis in the teachings of mythology. We have a psychological need for a religion based on the postulated existence of a God and His subsequent emanations - the spiritual hierarchies.

A living mythology provides a link between the material and analytical consciousness of the Personality of modern man and his spiritual consciousness embodied in the Higher Self and the Monad. Mythology is therefore vital in its role of maintaining a "truer" account of man's psychological structure and origins.

Not only is mythology embedded in the personal consciousness - it is a powerful force moulding the beliefs of the race, and hence the collective unconscious. In this aggregate consciousness of the race the archetypal symbols of the collective unconscious can be used as therapeutic tools in bringing about a psychological integration within patients undergoing psychiatric treatment.

The Definition of Mythology (A)

Myth can be defined in two contrary ways:

- (a) Myth is a spiritual truth which describes the numinous living reality of the spiritual realms and beings, generally of non-physical origin.
- (b) Myth is a purely fictional narrative usually involving supernatural persons, actions or events, and embodying some popular idea concerning natural history or historical phenomena.

The last definition is that of the Oxford English Dictionary. Max Muller described myth-making as an attempt to express abstract ideas in metaphors. Emile Durkheim saw religion, embodied in a language of myths and symbols as a vital and necessary means of

communication between the Spirit of man and his mind. The mythological structure is the matrix of our culture and society.

Malinowski believes that the mythological stories relate to the reality which lies behind day-to-day affairs. The source of the myth is not sociological but spiritual. Jung approached this spiritual realm through the symbols derived from the collective unconscious which are directly related to mythological teachings. These primordial archetypes underlie existing cultures and indicate their source of origin.

The Definition of Mythology (B)

I maintain that what we call myth is in part an actual description of cosmological emanation and racial descent from the spiritual planes to the physical plane. The cosmological sequences are based on a linear symbolic progression of the evolutionary process through the signs of the zodiac from Capricorn and therefore could not be formulated ab initio by primitive or savage tribes.

The twelve labours of Hercules relate to the annual passage of the Sun through the twelve signs of the zodiac. In the psychological sense these labours refer to the need of the Soul to acquire and build in to the psyche the qualities associated with these signs (and their respective spiritual hierarchies) through a series of lives (reincarnation) until the ultimate perfection of the Soul is achieved. The major mythology sequence is:

- (a) The existence of the Father of the Gods (Capricorn).
- (b) The descent of the Father (Aquarius).
- (c) His impregnation of the Mother (Pisces).
- (d) The birth of the Saviour-Child (Sun in Aries).
- (e) The slaying (entombment) of the Child (descent).
- (f) The entombment (incarnation in a body or bodies).
- (g) The resurrection (ascent of the Soul after death).
- (h) The role as leader or judge (accepts role in hierarchy).

Mythology and the Angelic Hierarchies (A)

Symbolism is the mythological language which verifies religious teachings. These symbols formed part of the language of nonphysical humanity in the early Root Races given by the planetary and zodiacal gods who had incarnated to teach infant humanity.

The corpus of mythology represents the distorted record of these original teachings given by the spiritual hierarchies. The definition of mythology as given in the Oxford English Dictionary is false. Mythology as we possess it is, in the main, the cosmological knowledge of the early civilizations which has been covered over and distorted by mankind when the racial fall to the physical plane led to the loss of direct spiritual communication with the superphysical hierarchies.

Therefore spiritual teachers or Avatars were sent to teach mankind, now on the lowest physical plane. The rational mind, which demands "scientific" proof of that which is non-physical, began to reject the Ageless Wisdom inherent in the mythological and religious teachings of the ancients. The Secret Doctrine by H.P. Blavatsky was one of several attempts made to restore this knowledge of the Ageless Wisdom to humanity at the end of the nineteenth century.

Mythology and the Angelic Hierarchies (B)

Sir George Frazer's *The Golden Bough* is a major work on comparative mythology which considers the myths related to specific topics such as "vegetation" and "death". Through the work of Georges Dumézil the similarities of myths in various countries has been demonstrated, especially with reference to social and hierarchical structures. What is lacking in modern texts on mythology is the essential fact of the continuous interplay between the angelic and human kingdoms in this, the twentieth century. The knowledge of mythology is vital to us because it relates to the gods as they were, are and will be. They control the evolution of man today as they did in ages past. They are a constituent and necessary part of our very being. We, in fact, are "gods in the becoming".

It is the purpose of this Book to demonstrate that the spiritual Hierarchies did manifest on Earth in the early Lemurian period, and that the angelic kingdoms today are active in the control and dissemination of spiritual energies from the highest of spiritual levels down to the physical plane.

Mythology is an attempt to provide a description of the cosmic machinery through which spiritual forces flow under the guidance of these Angelic Hierarchies.

Religion and the Ageless Wisdom (A)

The Ageless Wisdom has been constantly expounded by the spiritual teachers or Avatars to mankind throughout the ages of ages. The great myths are the repositories of this Wisdom. The release of the teachings is connected with planetary and historical cycles and is related to the twelve zodiacal periods or ages defined by the precession of the equinoxes.

The validity of the Wisdom teachings is proven by the direct correspondences between the macrocosm or universe and the microcosm or man. These correspondences are buttressed by supporting evidence from many fields thus confirming the constant interplay of energies between man and the universe.

Man is a god in the becoming. His Spirit descends into the Higher Self, a fragment of which is entombed in the Lower Self or Personality. This is the crucifixion of Christ in man. We can obtain liberation through the practise of yoga which is the Science of Religion. Meditation can prove the teachings of the One wisdom Religion as to the god-like nature of man and his conscious identity with the universe.

The Bible explicitly states, "Be still and know that I am God."

Religion and the Ageless Wisdom (B)

The religious creeds and rituals of man, and his mythological beliefs are based on the esoteric teachings related to the psychology of the "whole man".

The purposes of esoteric religion should be:

(a) To give instruction to the individual as to his real nature and spiritual origin. This soul wisdom includes a knowledge of spiritual anatomy related to the superphysical planes; an account of the outworking of the laws of reincarnation and Karma; and a description of the nature and function of the Angelic Hierarchies.

(b) To provide specific guidance in the form of moral and ethical teachings as a preparation for the Higher Mysteries of Initiation connected with the Path of spiritual unfoldment towards perfection.

(c) To teach meditation as a means of unifying our consciousness with the Divine Source.

(d) To provide sacramental aids through rituals.

(e) To demonstrate the unity behind religions based on comparative studies using the language of symbolism.

(f) To explain the transmutation of sexual energies.

The Unity of Religions (A)

Asoka, the great Buddhist Emperor of India, wrote in his twelfth Rock Edict that:

"Asoka values neither gifts nor honours so highly as the promotion of the essentials of all religions. Criticism should be temperate in every case. Other religions ought to be duly honoured on every occasion. If a man behaves thus he will further his own sect and benefit other sects. Whoever extols his own religion, either out of devotion or to glorify it, injures it very severely. Therefore concord alone is wise, so that people may both hear and understand each other's religion. Asoka's desire is that all sects should be full of learning and should benefit one another."

The Reason or Logos of God is the reason or logos of each individual. Clement of Alexandria taught that we are educated by the indwelling Deity, the Divine Reason or Logos. Each man has a fragment of eternal Truth from the ever-living Word. When they are brought together (as the body of Osiris or Zagreus) the Perfect Word or Lost Word is restored. There is "One Lord and One God of the Greeks and the barbarians, or rather of the whole race of men". Origen taught that the Logos was the divine Instructor of humanity.

Through meditation the consciousness of each can be raised to unity with the individual Monad via the Higher Self. The Monad is One with our Father in Heaven. Therefore we are gods in the becoming.

The Unity of Religions (B)

St. Teresa in her book *The Interior Castle* (the Castle of the Soul) described the Soul as progressing from the circumference to the centre of a circular building through seven sets of apartments or mansions. In the innermost a vision of the Holy Trinity is obtained and the Soul is given an intuitional knowledge of the spiritual realms.

Walter Hilton wrote of a ladder of perfection, leading from the active life through knowledge of the learned and love of the simple to Oneness with God where the Soul can see and know spiritual things. Similarly, the spiritual ladder of William Langland leads the Soul to unity with Christ through the practise of virtue.

The Greeks taught the ethical virtues, then mathematical sciences and philosophy, before the final knowledge of the mystical way via the Ideas or Forms of the Good, True and Beautiful. Wisdom (Sophia) is distinct from and higher than Mind (Nous). There is the mystical experience of expansion into the Cosmic Mind (Mahat) and the achievement of oneness with it.

Mahat is the collective consciousness of the Angelic Hierarchies, the spiritual instructors of the early Lemurian and subsequent Root Races. The cosmological mythologies of the early civilizations are derived from these original teachings.

The Evolutionary Process (A)

(a) Human or microcosmic

The initial phase of evolution was the issuing forth from the One of the duality of Father-Mother or Spirit-Matter. The gradual separation of these poles led to the creation of the ten planes of manifestation and the descent of races and individuals from a spiritual level to the physical plane to gain the experience necessary for perfection through the process of reincarnation.

The simple but incorrect description of evolution is that man evolved from the animal kingdom by specialization of function. We become more highly developed to survive.

The occult teachings state that mankind descended into physical bodies when they were ready to be inhabited. These bodies were gradually evolved to the point where they could be occupied by humanity. The human race prior to this lived on a superphysical level and gradually descended to the physical plane. This is the story of the expulsion of Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden. This going forth from the Garden is a symbolic account of what actually happened in racial evolution.

A Plato or Beethoven is not a chance event. The evolution of mankind is guided by spiritual hierarchies at all times. We truly have guardian angels to look after us.

The Evolutionary Process (B)

(b) Universal or Macrocosmic

The creation of the Universe begins with the differentiation of a homogenous Substance known as Pradhana into the two polar opposites of Spirit (Purusha or Father and Matter (Prakriti or Mother). These poles are related to Capricorn (the source) and Pisces (the Virgin sea or Great Mother). The interaction of these polar opposites creates Light (Uranus in Aquarius) or Cosmic Consciousness. The relation of this cosmogonical sequence to the account given in Genesis in the Bible is set out in the companion volume *The Aquarian Bible of the Cosmic Christ*.

The source of emanation is in Capricorn under the control of Saturn - Cronos. This is one of the names given to the Hidden God or Ancient of Days. The Creative God, as the generic term for the Elohim (plural gods) or Angelic Hierarchies, is the Demiurge or Great Architect of the Universe. These Hierarchies control all processes of manifestation from the spiritual level down to the physical through a series of increasingly dense atomic planes, both physical and superphysical.

Spiritual or macrocosmic astrology explains the process of emanation from Capricorn in the logical and unchanging sequence of zodiacal signs through Aquarius and back to Capricorn. Cosmic Consciousness emerges as Mahat in Aries. Religion depicts the ultimate return of this Consciousness to its source when Matter has been spiritualized.

Mythology and the Root Races (A)

It is fallacious to assert that myths associated with the vegetation cycle have no other meaning. To ancient civilizations these cycles were seen to interpenetrate. The Sun cycle is that of the Spirit in man. The Sun represents the Solar Christ of the annual Christian church festivals. This cycle depicts the involution and evolution of the Soul of each human being. It is a timeless story based on the evolutionary process described by the archetypal symbols linked with the zodiac.

Myth, as a spiritual prehistory of the race, is composed of the language of cosmic symbolism. The study of comparative mythology can be accelerated by a knowledge of the cosmic structure and the outworking of the cosmic symbols or archetypes from the spiritual level down to the physical plane. The use of modern (racial) languages can only distort the archetypal meanings of the symbols.

The analysis of a particular mythological sequence must take into account the various levels of interpretation, whether cosmological, racial or human. These levels can be defined as:

- (a) Cosmic emanation (Solar systems).
- (b) Planetary Chain cycle (Moon and Earth Chains).
- (c) Root Races (Lemurian, Atlantean, etc.).
- (d) Sub-race (Greek, Celtic, etc.).
- (e) Human (reincarnation).

Mythology and the Root Races (B)

In any one culture there are separate mythic streams. However, the sources of the creation myths can be traced to a common origin at an earlier point in the history of humanity. It is wrong to think that myths are based on primitive beliefs. Here again our very attitudes to racial evolution must undergo a radical change. It is not proven that man evolved from the animal kingdom. The evolution of form is quite separate from the evolution of consciousness until the two streams meet at a point where the development of the form enables it to become a temporary focus or centre for a separate unit of consciousness, which can be termed the Soul. This descent of man into a physical body is borne out by the teachings of comparative mythology.

Humanity in the early Lemurian Root Race was descending to the physical plane some 18 million years ago when the separation of the sexes occurred. This separation was necessitated by the fall of humanity from the spiritual to the physical plane. The density of atomic physical matter necessitated a change in the reproductive system of the race. Prior to this descent, the gods (as men made perfect in earlier racial cycles) walked with men as did the angelic hierarchies. Communication was direct and this Golden Age lasted until it became necessary for humans to take charge of their own evolution.

The Lemurian and Atlantean Races (A)

The apparent source of the myth can be related to the level of understanding of the culture, The Lemurian Root Race, which existed some twenty million years ago, originally on a non physical plane, received the gnosis or spiritual wisdom related to cosmology and racial evolution directly from the spiritual hierarchy who were living with the Lemurians as their guides and teachers.

The fall of the Lemurians and Atlanteans from their spiritual home was paralleled by a loss of spiritual knowledge. Fortunately, the language of symbols remained reasonably intact as witnessed by the symbols of Mu, the parallel symbols of the Atlanteans in Yucatan and Egypt and the common language of symbols underlying the major religions and mythologies. This Book sets out these parallel descriptions of cosmogenesis drawn from the great civilizations of mankind.

The psychological import of these teachings is far reaching because they demonstrate that the constitution of man is far more complex than presently understood by Western psychologists. I have dealt with this psychological structure in The Aquarian Bible which demonstrates the highly sophisticated linear sequence of symbolic evolution to be found in Christianity and in mythology.

The Lemurian and Atlantean Races (B)

The great Root Races of mankind are:

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| 1. Polarian | (Mental Plane) | 7. Seventh |
| 2. Hyperborean | (Astral Plane) | 6. Sixth |
| 3. Lemurian | (Etheric Plane) | 5. Present |
| 4. Atlantean (Physical Plane) | | |

The first two Races were non-physical, as the Sixth and Seventh are destined to be. Lemuria occupied the Pacific area and during that Third Root Race man changed from an androgyne being to the bisexual race that we know today. This change corresponded with the fall of humanity to the physical plane and the resultant need for a new form of reproduction. No skeletons will ever be found for the Polarian and Hyperboreans because they were nonphysical. The change to sexual reproduction occurred some eighteen million years ago.

Lemuria was destroyed by volcanic eruptions and then Atlantis arose in what is now the Atlantic Ocean. The Toltec empire was Atlantean. Most of Atlantis perished under the waves. The earlier continent was known as Poseidonis. The later remnants as the Islands of Ruta and Daitya disappeared about 9,800 B.C. This gave rise to the Flood legends. Part of Atlantis remains north of the Himalayas where the City of Shamballa once had physical existence.

From Pisces to the Aquarian Age (A)

The four earlier Root Races are the Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian and Atlantean. Our current Race is the Fifth Root Race. Within this Race are the seeds of the Sixth Sub-Race, those who have an intuitive grasp of the Divine Plan and the unity of all life and consciousness on Earth.

These more intuitive members of the Sixth Sub-Race can function on the higher mental plane to integrate concepts. They are rightly incensed over the inequalities of the present economic systems with their large scale destruction of food whilst millions are starving. They rightly protest against the continuous warfare of the so-called advanced civilizations. They regard the stock piling of atomic weapons as a needless stupidity. They watch aghast the despoliation of the environment, and they rightly question the religions and philosophical bases of the political states engaged in such activities.

Brotherhood means the disintegration of national barriers, such as occurs in the European Common Market. What is required is an International Market with controlled prices and production. There is a growing trend towards a monetary system based on commodity values instead of gold. There is a concept of a Parliament of Nations.

From Pisces to the Aquarian Age (B)

The Age of Pisces, which covers the first two thousand years of Christianity, represents a period of idealism, devotion and mystical aspiration. The Love aspect of the Second Ray has been stressed, but the Wisdom aspect has been neglected.

We can assist this transition from the Piscean Age by cooperating with the Divine Plan or we can impede the process. Natural growth occurs when we flow effortlessly with the tide of evolution. Unless our minds are receptive to the ideas of the Aquarian Age there is no avenue for these ideas to reach the Earth.

Aquarius as an air sign stimulates the mental bodies of humanity towards brotherhood and the integration of knowledge. The desires of the lower mind are transmuted to a search for the gnosis or Soul-Wisdom. The humanitarian desire to serve others grows from a grasp of the fundamental unity of Life and Consciousness. The new Age is one of synthesis and cooperation between individuals and groups.

Our interactions with other people create karma which later affects our future through the cyclic law of cause and effect.

The Laws of Karma and Reincarnation (A)

The mythological stories of the great civilizations portray great spiritual truths related to the cosmological processes of creation and emanation. These evolutionary sequences are closely identified with the marriages or relationships formed between the gods and goddesses, who also represent the processes governed by the angelic hierarchies.

The two major Laws involved are those of Reincarnation and Karma. This latter is the Law of Cause and Effect. Whatever a man, nation or planet sows that also shall be

reaped. This is inexorable. The reaping can take place in this or a future life. The late Poet Laureate, John Masefield, wrote:

I hold that when a person dies,
His soul returns again to Earth,
Arrayed in some new flesh - disguise
Another mother gives him birth.
With sturdier limbs and brighter brain
The old soul takes the road again.

Christ when speaking of John the Baptist (Matt. 11.14) said, "Is this Elijah which is to come?" This is further elaborated on in the verses following. The Church Fathers held to the teachings of reincarnation until the Council of Constantinople in 553 A.D. Perfection can only be achieved through a series of lives.

The Laws of Karma and Reincarnation (B)

The Egyptian judgement of the Soul by the 42 Assessors depicts the result of karmic law - "as ye sow so also shall ye reap". Each soul is judged by its own actions on Earth. Divine Justice rules the World, and is administered by the Lords of Karma - the Lipika.

The story of sin being placed on a "scapegoat" refers to the transfer of the skandhas of karma through the goat of Capricorn (the Gate of Death). This is the means whereby karma is transferred from one cycle of incarnation to another.

We become free from karma when we willingly cooperate with the laws governing evolution. To be free we must become unselfish. The Great Wars of the twentieth century represent a clearing up of the debts between civilizations and a weeding out of individuals who are not sufficiently evolved for the next phase of evolution. Freedom requires that the advancing wave of a new cycle be not impeded by the old

conservative attitudes. On the other hand it is vital that the Ageless Wisdom enshrined in the great religions and mythologies be revitalized for the Souls of the New Age.

Mythology and Scientific Knowledge (A)

The earlier interpreters of mythology believed that it was the attempt of primitive minds to describe the processes of Nature as being governed by spiritual beings. Later humanity evolved a more logical philosophical approach to nature. Finally, a scientific analysis of natural processes relegated mythology to the sphere of a system of primitive beliefs.

Myth is an attempt to describe natural processes. Science is a system of mythology which deals with relative truths. For instance:

(a) The structure of the atom is not that described by twentieth century science. The clairvoyant's description of the atom is markedly different. Science can only present a hypothetical description of the atom based on the equipment available to enter into the atomic structure. This description is a scientific myth.

(b) The scientific concept of matter existing in atomic structures only on the physical plane is fallacious. Atomic structures exist on the astral (emotional) and mental planes and man has bodies of atoms drawn from these planes of vibrations higher than the physical. These bodies constitute "the aura of man".

Mythology and Scientific Knowledge (B)

(c) The concept of consciousness being generated by the brain cells and therefore dependent on the continued existence of the physical body is demonstrably false. Consciousness can be regressed into a pre-birth state before the physical body existed.

(d) The belief in religion of the birth of a soul coincident with the birth of a child is untrue. The soul exists in a pre-birth state as demonstrated by the regression of consciousness under hypnosis. The ability of certain children to recall their former lives is definite proof of reincarnation. The non-acceptance of reincarnation in Western religions and its fundamental importance in Indian and Buddhist religions demonstrates once again the vacillating positions maintained by the teachers of religion.

(e) Scientists send out space ships to find if there are other life forms in our galaxy. They do not know that the Earth and its environs teem with thousands of unseen beings. These are the elemental forms of life, the members of the Angelic Hierarchies,

disembodied human beings, and beings from other planets related to our solar system. All Life and Consciousness is One.

Consciousness is the thread between Man and God. Meditation is the key to our liberation.

[Go To Part2 | Mythology Contents | Maat Index](#)

PART II

THE SUN CYCLE OF THE ZODIAC

Synopsis

Religion, Astrology and the Earth Cycle (A)

Religion, Astrology and the Earth Cycle (B)

The Cosmic Mandala (A)

The Cosmic Mandala (B)

The Symbolic Cycle of the Solar Gods (A)

The Symbolic Cycle of the Solar Gods (B)

The Sun God and the Zodiac (A)

The Sun God and the Zodiac (B)

The Christ Child as Horus. The Virgin Mother.

The Bull of Wisdom and the Lamb of Christ.

The Mithraic Rite of the Bull Slaying

The Bull, The Ram and the Fish

The Serpent Fohat of Aquarius and the Sun

Michael as Hermes-Mercury

The Ark as a Vehicle of the Star-Monads (A)

The Ark as a Vehicle of the Star-Monads (B)

The Fish and the Sea of Pisces (A)

The Fish and the Sea of Pisces (B)

Death as Maut (The Great Mother of Pisces)

The Rod of the Mysteries (The Aries-Libra Axis)

SYNOPSIS

The key to the teachings of mythology lies in the understanding of the process of zodiacal evolution from Capricorn through the four Triads each composed of three signs of the zodiac. These Triads are Cosmic, Monadic, Solar and Lunar. The Lunar Triad is the Personality of each individual represented by the Soul imprisoned in the physical body or Lower Self (Scorpio).

The Higher Self or Christ-consciousness in man is the Solar Triad (Leo) or Individuality. Both the Higher and Lower Selves are dependent from the Monad or Father in Heaven. Their interaction is represented by Vishnu's Seal or the Star of David as a pair of interlaced triangles. Together they form the microcosmic hemisphere of the zodiac from Leo to Capricorn. Myth is not originally a fictional account or narrative. It is the means whereby highly spiritual teachings couched in symbolic language are transmitted from race to race. The original purity of these cosmological teachings became distorted therefore it is necessary to re-establish the study of comparative mythology so as to understand the original consistency of the teachings.

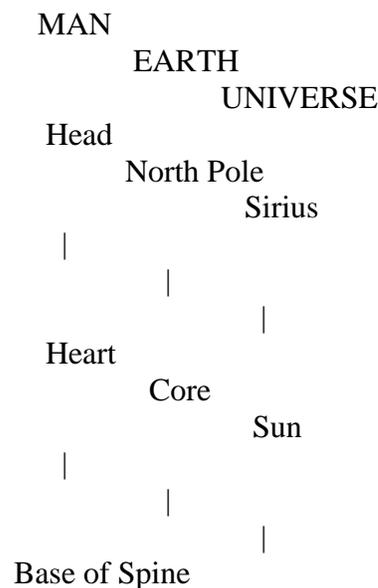
The sun-god cycles and the precessional cycle of the zodiac are vital keys to mythology, religion and esoteric psychology.

Religion, Astrology and the Earth Cycle (A)

Twentieth century man is very primitive. He knows little or nothing of his spiritual anatomy. He is ignorant of the existence of the Angelic Hierarchies around him. He is unaware, in his physical body, of the superphysical planes which interpenetrate the physical plane. He has no knowledge of his reason for being on Earth and, therefore, no clear goal in life to guide him towards the Path of Return of the Soul towards its origin. He does not know that the Earth is a conscious evolving spiritual being. He refuses to accept that life and consciousness permeate atomic structures. He renounces his role as protector and guide to the mineral, plant and animal kingdoms. Quite simply twentieth century man has tended to reject or degrade the spiritual teachings of the ancient civilizations.

God made the Universe. God controls, through the Angelic Hierarchies, the cosmic and astrological forces of the Universe. The Earth and all other planets are spiritual conscious beings, each planet having an associated spiritual Hierarchy of angels and archangels. The cosmic energies connected with the equinoxes and the solstices are directly related to the vegetation cycle. The Angelic Hierarchies are the lesser gods who are concerned with the growth processes of Earth and humanity.

Religion, Astrology and the Earth Cycle (B)



South Pole
Saturn

It is a mistake to think that the vegetation cycle of the Earth is not a spiritual process. The electromagnetic forces that play between the North and South Poles of the Earth are related to the serpent-fire of kundalini in man. The molten centre of the Earth is linked to the spiritual energies of the Sun. The Universe is an energy web.

Fohat is the cosmic serpentine energy behind light, magnetism, gravitation, etc. What the serpent Fohat represents in the macrocosm or universe is also to be found in man, the microcosm, as kundalini. The fire of the Earth's centre erupts through volcanoes. Similarly, the arousal of kundalini at the base of the spine in the muladhara chakram appears to be a fountain of fire or electrical energy through the spine to the head centres of the pineal and pituitary glands.

Man is the universe on a small scale. The psychic centres or chakras are planetary links.

The Cosmic Mandala (A)

The Secret Doctrine of H.P. Blavatsky is essentially a source book for the elucidation and exposition of this symbolic language programmed into the signs of the zodiac. These signs represent the Cosmic Mandala which is a powerful teaching device when expounded in a linear fashion to provide an interpretation of mythological teachings which then form the basis for a science related to the cosmos and man.

The psychological structure of man is intimately linked with the quadrature of the zodiacal circle and the four triadic emanations from Capricorn. (See The Aquarian Mandala.) The architectural structures (Stonehenge, ziggurats, pyramids, etc.) are closely identified with man's psychological structure through the rites of the Mysteries associated with the Masters of the Wisdom who still guide mankind.

Religion from re-ligare means the "binding back" of the consciousness of the individual to the Monad and the Godhead through a series of triadic reflections.

- 1. Godhead
 - Logos
 - Cosmos
 - First Triad
- 2. Monad
 - Father in Heaven
 - Star
 - Second Triad
- 3. Higher Self
 - Individuality
 - Sun
 - Third Triad
- 4. Lower Self
 - Personality
 - Moon
 - Fourth Triad

The Cosmic Mandala (B)

The Trinity of the Godhead manifests in each human being as a series of reflected triads through the sequence of the zodiacal signs.

- A. Macrocosm
 - or Universe
 - 1. Godhead or
 - Cosmos,
 - First Triad
 - or Trinity.
 - Aquarius
 - Fohat
 - Cosmic Energy
 - Seeds of Uranus
 - Pisces
 - Great Mother
 - Virgin Sea
 - Jupiter and Venus
 - Aries
 - Demiurge
 - Tree of Life
 - Mars and Eros

	2. Monad (Father in Heaven)		Second Triad
Taurus	Verbum	Bull	Creative Vibrations
Gemini	Monad	Twins	Spirit as a Duality
Cancer	Womb	Bridge	Incarnation
	B. Microcosm or Man		
	3. Higher Self (Individuality)		
Leo	Atma	Will	Lion as Spirit
Virgo	Buddhi	Wisdom	Virgin Intuition
Libra	Manas I	Intelligence	Integrative Mind
(Bridge)	(Manas II)		
	4. Lower Self (Personality)		
Scorpio	Kama	Desire Mind	Analytical Mind
Sagittarius	Prana	Life	Vital Energies

Capricorn
 Sthula
 Sensations
 Physical Body

The circle of the twelve zodiacal signs is split into the macrocosmic and microcosmic hemispheres and the four quadrants. This is a major symbolic key to mythological accounts of cosmogenesis.

The Symbolic Cycle of the Solar Gods (A)

Some of the primordial symbols can be related to the signs of the zodiac in the following manner.

SIGN	SYMBOL
Capricorn	Wise Old Man, Scythe, Hour Glass
Aquarius	Great Serpent, Lightning
Pisces	Great Mother, Cosmic Sea
Aries	Mountain, Tree of Life
Taurus	Bull, Earth Mother
Gemini	Twins, Brothers
Cancer	Womb, Sea, South, Moon, Silver
Leo	Lion, Gold
Virgo	Virgin, Wheat, Soul
Libra	Balance
Scorpio	Scorpion, Desire, Sex, Cave, Pit
Sagittarius	Archer, Spiritual Aims

This is the cycle of the Sun on its annual path. The journey of the Solar hero to the underworld is the descent of the Soul to the physical body. The language of symbols is the gnosis which enables the Soul to return to its source.

We as gods can unify the lunar consciousness of our Personality with the Solar consciousness of our Higher Self or Individuality. The Sun in Winter is buried in the physical body of the Earth. Likewise, we are crucified in the physical body during incarnation.

The Symbolic Cycle of the Solar Gods (B)

Apollo, Dionysius, Hercules, Mithras, Adonis, Attis, Osiris and Baal have similar lives.

(a) Issued forth at the Winter Solstice. (Capricorn)

(b) Came from a Cave or Rock Chamber. (Capricorn)

(c) Were called Light-bringers and Saviours. (Aquarius)

(Daiviprakriti - the Light of the Logos)

(d) Born of a Virgin Mother. (Pisces)

(e) Were vanquished by the evil powers. (Descended into manifestation by incarnation.)

(f) Descended into Hell.

(Spirit was incarcerated in a physical body.)

(g) Rose from the dead.

(Was freed from the physical body either by death, or the practise of meditation during life.)

(h) Became spiritual teachers. (Avatars)

(Joined the spiritual hierarchies responsible for our evolution.)

(i) Were commemorated by a Eucharistic meal.

Each man is a fragment or Monad from the Godhead. The wafer is a sun symbol of the Higher Self. The chalice of wine is a lunar symbol of the Lower Self. These are the symbols of fire and water joined together in the alchemical marriage symbolized by the dipping of the wafer into the chalice.

The Sun God and the Zodiac (A)

When the Sun is buried in Capricorn.

Sirius (the Star in the East) is on the Midheaven.

In the Egyptian zodiac at Denderah the Virgin (Isis) is shown holding an ear of wheat (Spica) or spike of corn alongside the sign of Virgo. So Christ (the Sun) is born of the Virgin (Virgo) on the eastern horizon.

In Alexandria the Virgin Isis was worshipped with the child Horus. With the advent of Christianity the Virgin Mary was worshipped with the child Jesus on the same dates. The Assumption of the Virgin on 15 August related to the entry of the Sun into Virgo whereas the Birth of the Virgin is on 8 September when the Sun was leaving Virgo. The entry and departure dates now are 22nd August and 22nd September because of the precession of the equinoxes.

Aries is the point where the Celestial Equator cuts the Ecliptic. From that point in the Spring Equinox the Sun as a risen Saviour is denoted by the Lamb (or Ram). He comes from his burial in Capricorn at the Winter Solstice. The slain lamb of the Passover is the passing over of the Sun from Aries into Taurus.

The Sun God and the Zodiac (B)

Table of the Sun Gods (continues below...)

GOD				
	BORN			
		TIME		
			VIRGIN BIRTH	
				FESTIVAL
Mithra	Cave	25th December	Yes	
				22nd December
Osiris	(Egypt)	27th December	Yes	
Adonis	(Syria)		Yes	
	(Tammuz)	Half life with		
		Venus above		
		ground,	half with Proserpine	
			below ground.	
Attis	Loved by	Demeter (Cybele)	Yes	
				(Ripe pomegranate)
	(Rome)	Bled to death		
		at foot of pine tree		
			(fertility of pine cone)	
		Killed by boar		
			(symbol of	
			winter)	
Hercules			Yes	
	(Heracles)			(Father)
Krishna	Cave	Devaki		
Christ	Manger	25th Dec.	Mary	

25 December

Apollo
Cave

25th December

2nd Half of Table:

GOD

COMPANIONS

IN TOMB

ASCENDED

EUCHARIST

Mithra

12

Yes

Yes

Yes

Osiris

Yes

Yes

Play at Abydos

Adonis

Yes

Yes

(Tammuz)

Yes

Attis

Foot of Tree

Yes

Hercules

Zodiac

Hades

Yes

Krishna

12 Gopis

Yes

Christ

12 Disciples

Yes

Yes

Yes

The Christ-Child as Horus. The Virgin Mother

In Persia Mithra, the Saviour, was born in a cave (manger) at the Winter Solstice on 25 December. Mithra was worshipped in Gaul and Britain.

Horus, Krishna and Christ were all born at the Winter Solstice when the Sun or Solar-Monad emerges from the rock-tomb of Capricorn. Osiris was born of the virgin goddess Neith also at the time of the Winter Solstice. Neith is called Mother of God, Immaculate Virgin, Queen of Heaven, Star of the Sea (Pisces), the Morning Star, and the Intercessor.



The mother of Tammuz (the Christ-Child of Babylon) is Ishtar who is Astarte (Phoenicia), Aphrodite (Greece), Ashtaroth (Syria) and Hathor (Egypt). She is known as Mylitta, the Morning Star (Venus exalted in Pisces) and Goddess of the Tree of Life (the Aries-Libra axis). She is the Queen of Heaven with a crown of twelve stars (the zodiac) worn also by the Virgin Mary.

Behold a Virgin (Virgo the Intuition) shall conceive and the Star (Monad) of the Christ-Child (Higher Self) shall appear in the Heavens (in the consciousness of the Personality). The Light of Christ is enshrined forever in the human heart.

The Bull of Wisdom and the Lamb of Christ

In India Budh or Buddha, the Lord of Love-Wisdom, is sometimes represented by a bull. Outside of the Shiva (Saturn) temples one sees the figure of Nandi the bull facing inwards to the shrine and lingam. The Welsh god Hu is called Bud or Budwa, the god of victory. In Babylon Merodach was represented by a bull as was Ea. Merodach was Gudi-bir, the bull of light, or the Sun. Egyptians worshipped the Apis bull. The Popes issue bulls as edicts.

These bull symbols relate to the period when the Sun by precession was in the astrological sign of Taurus for 2,160 years. When it moved into Aries for a further 2,160 years the religious symbol changed from a bull to a ram. [Age of Taurus: approx. 4,000 B.C. to 2,000 B.C. ed.]

In later Egyptian religion the gods Khnum, Amun, Osiris and Neith were adored as rams. Osiris appears at Mendes in the likeness of a ram and as monarch of the zodiacal circle of the gods. Jesus was represented as a lamb by the side of the cross until, in 680 A.D., Pope Adrian I confirmed that a man should appear on the cross. The ram of Aries must appear, because it is the head of man and the crown of the Tree of Life represented by the Aries-Libra axis.

The Mithraic Rite of the Bull Slaying (Taurus)

During the height of the Mithraic religion the cutting of the Celestial Equator by the Ecliptic occurred in Taurus (the Bull). This determined the time of the Vernal Equinox (Spring). The Sun was in this position in Taurus in 4,000 B.C. This places the Summer Solstice in Leo, the Autumnal Equinox in Scorpio and the Winter Solstice in Aquarius us. These four fixed signs are the Tetramorphs or four Great Beasts of the Christian religion. They also contain the four major stars of:

In Mithraic sculpture the Sun God slays the bull (Taurus) and a scorpion (Scorpio) is seen to be sucking the blood. Scorpio rules the sex organs or vital energies at the base of the spine. Taurus rules the other end of the spine (the throat) through which kundalini can be

raised. The depletion of the generative powers of the Bull by the Scorpion (22 October to 22 November) denotes the onset of Winter and the Death of the Sun God.

The Bull, the Ram and the Fish

The movement of the Vernal Equinox from Taurus (Bull) to Aries (Ram) caused by the precession of the equinoxes coincided with the change in worship in Egypt from the Apis Bull to the veneration of the ram-headed god Amun also known as Jupiter-Amun.

The Bible relates that Moses became indignant when the Children of Israel were found to be worshipping the Golden Calf (a Taurean ritual). With the further move from Aries to Pisces coinciding with the advent of Christianity the Christians adopted the symbol of the Fish as a means of identification.

Christmas is related to the birth of Hercules. The infant state is the weakness of the Sun at the Winter Solstice. The powers of the two serpents strangled by Hercules relate to the male and female energies of Ida and Pingala in yoga which have to be transmuted or "raised from the dead" from their source in the muladharam chakra at the base of the spine (the pine tree of Attis). The spine of man is represented by the middle columns of the zodiacal signs of Virgo and Scorpio. These signs were united prior to the fall of humanity down to the physical plane. Libra is an inserted sign. Originally the zodiac had only ten signs.

The Serpent Fohat of Aquarius and the Sun

The serpent represents the unfolded Circle or Cycle of manifestation which the Sun-Initiate must follow. In Babylon, Baal is the serpent with the disc and Moloch is the serpent without it. Baal as Tammuz, the incarnating Monad is depicted as slaying the snake or dragon. Bacchus and Heracles both strangle two snakes. Horus-Osiris and Apollo kill the serpent. The Aztec goddess Cioacatl is seen next to a tree entwined with a serpent. In India Krishna destroys the serpent Kaliya by crushing its head whilst it bites his heel. In Genesis the woman bruises the head of the snake, and in Revelation Christ casts out the dragon.

In India the serpent as Wisdom is the Naga. This is the symbol of the Fo-Hi or Serpents of Wisdom who control Fohat, the source of cosmic energies. Over the couch of Vishnu is seen the seven-headed serpent Ananta, who represents the emanation of the Seven Rays from Pisces. Vishnu is depicted resting on the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces on the Lotus couch.

In Scandinavian mythology Ofnir and Sfoenir are the two serpents of the god Odin who guard the nether world. In Greece Aesclepius was worshipped as a serpent. In Central America the narrow passages in the pyramids were called "holes of the serpent". So in the spine of man we have chitrini.

Michael as Hermes-Mercury

Michael, the archangel, is the slayer of the dragon. As such he is depicted on the wall of Coventry Cathedral. Michael means "like unto God" and in Daniel he is one of the "first princes". He is the Mercury of the Celts as Dea-cead-ion the first God and ruler of Wednesday (Wodin's or Mercury's day).

DAY	ARCHANGEL	PLANET	FRENCH	CELTIC
Sunday	Raphael	Sun	Dimanche	Sul, Bheil
Monday	Gabriel	Moon	Lundi	Tuan
Tuesday	Chamael	Mars	Mardi	

				Moirt
Wednesday	Michael	Mercury	Mercredi	Cead-ion
Thursday	Zadkiel	Jupiter	Jeudi	Ardion
Friday	Hamiel	Venus	Vendredi	Beanion
Saturday	Zaphkiel	Saturn	Samedi	Satarn

He is the Ferouer or Double of the Sun God because the caduceus of Mercury is the Tree of Life of Aries-Libra, and the Sun is exalted in Aries. The spear or lance of Michael is this polar axis of the circle of the zodiac. The serpent he kills is the Lower Self or Satan, the "tester" of the Soul. Without Satan the Soul could make no progress. Pain causes the Soul to seek solace, and eventually it learns to cease from causing sorrow thereby removing sorrow from its life on Earth. The astral serpent of "desire" must be slain by the disciple otherwise consciousness can never escape from the Earth realm.

The Ark as a Vehicle of the Star-Monads (A)

The Ark is the constellation Argo in the Waters of Space, or Pisces, ruled by the Virgin Mary as a shakti or power of the Godhead. It carries the "seeds of life" or Monads into manifestation in Aries. It is Stella Navis, the constellation of the Ship. The stone coffin in the pyramid transfers the Monad from latency in Capricorn to manifestation in Aries. The three days in the tomb are the three signs from Capricorn to Pisces.

The ark of the Divine Mother is the carris-navale or carnival such as that at Baris. The boat-shaped cups of the Mysteries are the arga of Zeus-Soter or Zeus-Pitar who is the "saviour" or "father" (pitri) who guides the Monads into and through the new cycle of manifestation. Zeus-Pitar is, of course, Jupiter, the planetary ruler of Pisces, the Great Sea.

In Athens at the Panathenaea the sacred ship was borne through the city to the temple of Demeter with the greatest reverence. An ark was also used in the mysteries of Bacchus held in March to accord with the zodiacal period of Pisces. The Celtic goddess Ceridwyn also had a sacred boat or ark (argat, arck or arawn) and the Christian church retains the nave or ship and the piscini or font of the fishes of Pisces before the altar at the East Point of Aries. So the Mysteries transcend Time.

The Ark as a Vehicle of the Star-Monads (B)

It has been customary in the Christian festival of Shrove Tuesday to carry the Virgin Mary in a ship or ark to and from the church. This represents the passage of the Monad through the Great Sea of the Virgin Mother in Pisces.

In the rites of Astarte, Isis or Venus the ark is the "ship of life" which, as the ark of Noah, carries the seeds of life into manifestation. These are the seeds of the pomegranate on the hem of Aaron's ephod or robe. Birth is from the egg of Ra issued from the mouth of Kneph (the serpent energies of Fohat). In Babylonia the egg is sacred to Beltis or Ishtar as a symbol of resurrection and eternal life. It is the Easter Egg of Aries.

The Lotus floats like a boat on the Ocean of the Cosmos being, fecundated by the central cell in the procreative Waters. In Hinduism Vishnu urged the Manu Vaivasvata to build an ark to escape the flood. In fact the Manu Vaivasvata is the spiritual leader or controller of the Monads for a particular cycle (See The Aquarian Mandala).

Deucalion built an ark for his family and animals, as did Seisithros of Armenia, Xisuthros of Chaldea, Cox-Cox in Mexico, and Hyrm of Scandinavia. This is a Cosmic Symbol of the transfer of Monads.

The Fish and the Sea of Pisces (A)

The fish is sacred to Venus, who as the Virgin Mother is exalted in Pisces. Dagon and Vishnu are both preservers and saviours of mankind. The great fish-teachers emanate from the ocean of Cosmic Wisdom in Pisces and appear as avatars or teachers of mankind at times determined by the astrological cycles.

Oannes or Ea was described as having the body of a fish and was said to sink each night into the waters of the Persian Gulf to be with his disciples. (At night we can leave the physical body and travel to the "sea" of the astral plane where we can receive instruction from such teachers.)

The purpose of meditation is to free consciousness from the domination of the senses so that it can leave the physical body and return to its source in the Great Mother, ruler of the Piscean Sea of Love-Wisdom.

The fish has a spiritual significance in esoteric anatomy because of the need to preserve the lunar seeds in the physical body which are deposited each month by virtue of the lunar cycle. These seeds can then be transmuted through meditation to become spiritual energies in the superphysical bodies of man. These energies are known as pranas.

The Fish and the Sea of Pisces (B)

"Om Mani Padme Hum" - The dewdrop slips into the shining sea.

The Great Sea is Pisces (Mulaprakriti). It is the cosmic Wisdom of the Macrocosm. Directly across the Zodiac is Virgo (the Virgin) ruled by Mercury (Budha or Buddhi, Wisdom) which is the reflection of the Cosmic Virgin (Venus exalted in Pisces ruled by the mystical Neptune) in the microcosmic Virgo the Virgin. So the Soul (drop) descends from the ocean. It falls into the Lower Self and becomes muddied by Desire (kama-manas).

Therefore, Lao Tse, who called man a microcosm, asked,

"Who is there who can make muddy water clear?" This is done by separating or stilling the mind so that it becomes pure like the surface of a calm lake (such as Manasarovar near Mount Kailas in the Himalyas - Manas meaning Mind).

"Do not spill the waters of the mind (in desires) Hold them still and let them clear (meditation) Then Love shall bend over (Love-Wisdom or Buddhi) And catch his Likeness in You." (Christ consciousness)

"If a man worship the Self as his true state his work cannot fail." (Brihadaranyaka Upanishad.)

Our consciousness is derived from the Great Cosmic Sea and ultimately it must return there. So the dewdrop once more slips into the shining sea.

Death as Maut (The Great Mother of Pisces)

The Great Mother Maut gives birth to man in Aries which rules the head. Maut or Death is symbolized by a man on his knees (descending into manifestation) with blood streaming from his head (the source of spiritual energies or "crown of thorns"). Hepet or Heqet means to land as a frog or frog-prince encased in the Lower Self, the end process of the descent of the Monad. The enemy or Mars in Aries hefts his spear (the Aries-Libra axis) in the side of Christ, and blood emerges to flow down the Tree of Life.

Osiris is cut in 14 (7+7) pieces to represent the descent through the seven planes with their positive and negative energies. This death is transitory and represents the temporary fall of the soul into a physical body.

The angel of death Sammael is Samuel, just as the Mahish (Exodus 12.13,23) or destroyer of the first-born (little ones or Star Monads) is Moses. Moses is found in the waters of the river Aquarius by an Egyptian princess (Venus in Pisces or the queen of Sheba). He leads the Children of Israel on their journey from Egypt (Capricorn) through the Sea of Pisces into manifestation in Aries. They then set up a brazen serpent on a pole (Fohat in Aries and kundalini in the spine). Moses ascends the Mount (Aries) and Aaron makes a golden calf Taurus. So the Monad falls to "death" in manifestation.

The Rod of the Mysteries (The Aries-Libra Axis)

In the Greek mysteries the bearers of the cup on the rod are the Canephoroe or reed-bearers. This is the reed of hyssop (sorghum) given to Christ on the cross. He was not living on Earth at the time of crucifixion - he was descending into manifestation. He is Odin "hung on a wind-swept tree" or cross. This tree of the spine is the staff of Moses, the wand of the magician, the reed of the angel, the rod of Joseph that blossomed, the sceptre of the king, the thyrsus of the mysteries, the dorje of the Tibetans, the Middle Pillar of the Kabbalah, the candlestick, etc. It is the spine of the human body.

The Papal keys of the kingdom are the ankh cross with four bars representing the four lower planes of manifestation (Lower Mental, Astral, Etheric and Physical) in which the Lower Self is immersed or crucified. This key is the djed column of the Egyptians.

The ankh cross depicts the fall of the Spirit-Monad from the circle of the zodiac down the central pillar (or Tree) into the cross of crucifixion. The bar is the Cancer - Capricorn axis. The macrocosm is the circle in the upper hemisphere. The microcosm is the Tau cross embracing the Solar and Lunar Triads. The Ankh is the symbol of Venus who as the Great Mother gives birth to the Star Monads in Aries.

[Go to Part 3](#) | [Go To Part 1 Contents](#) | [Go To Maat Index](#)

PART III

SOUTH AMERICAN

Synopsis

Atlantis and the Astronomical Calendars

Mayan and Egyptian Language Parallels

The Astrological Sequence

The Mexican Teachings

The Number System of the Aztecs

Time, Space and the Seven Planes

The Planes of Existence

Creation Myths

Peru and the Incas

The Mandala, Lake (Nun) and Ra (Sun)

The Aztec Mandala (A)

The Aztec Mandala (B)

The Aztecs

The Mayan Mandala

The Giants and the Twins

The First Man and Woman, Bochica

Huitzilopochtli as Mars (God of War)

The Zodiacal Circle, Venus and Mercury

Quetzalcoatl and the Sun-Christ Exalted

Quetzalcoatl. Ruler of the Toltecs

The Eagle and the Serpent

Indian Beliefs (North America)

SYNOPSIS

The major mythological sequences related to cosmogenesis have a common source originating in the Third Lemurian Root Race. The teachings became distorted in the Atlantean and subsequent civilizations. However, it is possible to confirm the same patterns in these major mythological accounts of the cosmic evolutionary process by applying the astrological key. (See "The Astrological Sequence").

There is also a linguistic key which demonstrates the language links between the Mayan civilization and the Egyptians. The architectural evidence is overwhelming. These two races sprang from the same Atlantean source in the Atlantic Ocean.

The root atl means the powerful country. In Columbia atl means country and water, so also the Berbers in Africa use atl for water. The Greek Atlas relates to the foundation or holding up of the Earth, so also in Mexico. We have the words Atl-as, Atl-antic and Antilles from a common source. The Mayans came from the East (Atlantic Ocean). Atala is used by the Natchez Indians in North America, and the Arabic Bahr Atala means an ocean (of Atala). The Atalante in Africa worshipped Poseidon, god of the Sea. The name for the main island of Atlantis, referred to by Plato, was Poseidonis. Remnants of Atlantean structures lie off Bimini Island near Florida.

Atlantis and the Astronomical Calendars

The Russian newspaper Komsomolskaya Pravda recently reported on the synchronous commencement of the Assyrian, Egyptian and Mayan calendars about 11,540 B.C. These calendars are said to be derived from the early Atlantean observations of the heavens. The Zoroastrian calendar commenced about 9,660 B.C. about the time of the last destruction of Atlantis in 9,800 B.C.

The Egyptian calendar used cycles of 1,460 years. Calculating eight cycles backwards from 139 A.D. gives 11,542 B.C. The Assyrian lunar calendar had six cycles of 1,805 years each from 11,542 B.C. to 712 B.C. The Mayan cycle of 2,760 years in four cycles

from 613 B.C. gives 11,653 B.C. The early Mayans date from about 8,000 B.C. as a race whereas the Aztecs can be traced back to 18,000 B.C.

The Sun Temple at Tiahuanca was left unfinished around 9,550 B.C. which is close to the date of the sinking of Atlantis. According to the Greek, Solon, Atlantis sank about 9,600 B.C. Plato gives an extensive account of Atlantis in the Critias and the Timaeus where he refers to Atlantis and to a continent west of Atlantis. The Aztecs, Mayans and Egyptians are the Atlantean remnants.

Mayan and Egyptian Language Parallels

The Egyptian and Mayan languages have certain words in common.

Egyptian	Mayan
Ak	
grow green	Ak
	green
Akaka	
night	Akab
	night
Ban	
herd	Ban
	herd
Kan	
tempest	Kan
	tempest
Keh	
arm	Kab
	arm
Kemkem	
strong	Kemken
	strong
Men	

	found	
		Men
		found
Mu		
	water	
		Mu
		wet
Sheb		
	cut	
		Cheb
		cut
Ti		
	place	
		Ta
		place

There are also links between the Andes rock carvings, those of Easter Island and inscriptions at Mohenjo-Daro and Harappa in the Indus Valley in India.

The word Mu is linked to the Lemurian Root Race which predated the Atlantean civilization. There are several volumes on Mu written by James Churchward. In addition to the written language there is an extensive use of common symbols. The primary symbols are:

Sun-Monad, Ra, (Ka-spirit or Khan)

Higher Self, Solar Triad

Lower Quaternary, Lunar Triad, Physical

The Astrological Sequence

Emanation commences with Capricorn and proceeds through Aquarius and the other zodiacal signs back to Capricorn.

SIGN

References to Emanatory Process

Capricorn

Source in cave, darkness of North, black birds.

Cosmic
 Quadrant

Aquarius
 Feathered serpent (Fohat), raft of serpents.

Pisces
 Venus (Quetzalcoatl) is exalted in Pisces.
 Cosmic Ocean of Virgin Mother, race from sea.
 Coatlicue with serpent (energies) petticoat.

Aries
 Sun-Monad is exalted in Aries from Pisces.
 Nanahuatzin throws himself in the fire
 and becomes the Sun. (Aries is a fire sign.)
 He offers nine reeds in three groups of three.
 (Monad (3), Higher Self (3) and Lower Self (3.))

Aries-Libra
 Axis of the spine. Cosmic Tree. Eagle at
 top and serpent (kundalini) at base of spine.
 Thread-self of cotton fibre (Ariadne's thread)
 from Monad down to physical plane.

Monadic
 Quadrant

Taurus
 Verbum-Logos as Voice.

Gemini
 Twins fight the giants. One twin loses an arm.
 (Descent of the microcosmic pentad into the lower
 hemisphere of the ten-sign zodiac.)

Cancer
 Descent of Monad into Higher Self in Leo.
 Soul then descends to Lower Self in Scorpio.

The Mexican Teachings

The Olmec culture existed near the Gulf of Mexico up to 500 B.C. when La Yenta was destroyed. Then came the Nahua and Mayan cultures. The Zapotec centre of Teotihuacan was built about 300 A.D. and further developed by the Toltecs from 600 to 900 A.D. Then the Aztecs rose to predominance about 1300 A.D.

The Mayan culture probably arose from the Olmec about 500 B.C. reaching a peak from 400 to 1000 A.D. The Spanish conquest of 1500 A.D. led to their gradual destruction traces being found in Guatemala until 1700 A.D.

The Mayan supreme god is Hunab-ku. He was connected with the intricate astrological and astronomical cycles. Quetzalcoatl, the serpent-god was related to the cosmic mandala and the quadrature of the circle.

The Tree of Life was in the centre (representing the Aries-Libra axis of the zodiac). The arms of the mandala were symbolized by four crocodiles. (These symbolize the Egyptian Sebek or crocodile-god of Egypt who is Saturn, ruler of Capricorn.)

There is a 22-rung ladder (corresponding to the 22 major cards of the Tarot) which represents the sevenfold divisions of the physical, astral and mental planes and their source of origin ($3 \times 7 = 21, + 1 = 22$).

The Number System of the Aztecs

The Sun time periods are:

- 1). 676 (13 x 52)
- 2). 364 (13 x 28)
- 3). 312 (13 x 24)
- 4). 676 (13 x 52)

Each period - year, month, week and day had a planetary god ruler. The week had 13 days and there were 20 signs for the days so that the complete cycle took 260 days called the tonalpohualli. Each year was identified by one of four signs and 13 numbers, giving a cycle of 52 years, which is the Aztec century. At the end of the 52 year cycle all fires were extinguished and relit.

The four year signs are:

North - Tecpatl
South - Tochtli
East - Acatl
West - Calli

The god of the Sun in the centre of the calendar is Tonatiuh. The god who became the Sun is Nanahuatzin. The Moon is Teccuciztecatl (he of the sea-shell or tecciztli) representing the Moon or womb of Cancer and the fertility of women.

The immolation of Nanahuatzin in the flames and his offering of thorns dipped in his blood relate to the crown of thorns worn by Christ (the Sun-Monad) at his crucifixion in Aries.

Time, Space and the Seven Planes

The Mayan word for a time period is tun. The katun is 20 years and the baktun is 400 years. The word tun means stone. Cronos-Saturn who is the chronocrator of the cycles of manifestation is related to the stone or rock of Capricorn.

The cross in the circle depicts the quadrature of the cosmic mandala of Space-Time. Each point is related to a colour.

DIRECTION	COLOUR	
East	Red	Place where light emerges
South	Yellow	Place where Sun-death begins
West	Black	Field of holy seeds
North	White	Land of darkness, Winter

The Mayans believed the world rested on the back of a crocodile. This is the Egyptian Sebek symbol of Saturn-Cronos. Their ladder of 13 rungs to heaven and nine steps to hell gives the 22 divisions of the three planes (physical, astral and mental) and their source (3

x 7 = 21, + 1 = 22). Each plane has seven subdivisions. The 22 divisions also refer to the hours of the day and night.

Venus rules the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces and through her come the 400 (4) quadrants of the circle. The Soul descended to Hell (the physical plane) then rose again on its cyclic journey.

The Planes of Existence

The three heavens are:

- (a) Tonatiuhican
 Highest Heaven
 Buddhic
- (b) Tlillan-Tlapallan
 Middle Heaven
 Mental
- (c) Tlalocan
 Lower Heaven
 Astral

(The Hindu term for a spiritual place is loka.)

The creation of heaven as in Babylonia comes with the breaking in two of the Earth monster (Tiamat or Goliath). One part became Heaven (Anu) and the other part Earth (Kishar).

The cosmic serpent (Fohat in Aquarius) has:

- (a) Strength as Xincoatl
- (b) Wisdom as Quetzalcoatl

The Mother Goddess in Pisces gives birth to 1,600 heroes ($1 + 6 = 7$) related to the seven planes of descent from Aries. The descent of Quetzalcoatl's twin Xolotl to the underworld (the physical plane) is the descent of one half of the Sun-Monad as a Gemini Twin into incarnation. The cave represents the physical body, using the same analogy as Plato about the prisoner (Soul) in the cave. The previous willow tree (Tree of Life) is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine. The eagle is at the top and the serpent (kundalini) at the base of the spine. The descent of men as fishes depicts the forthgoing from the Great Ocean of Pisces (the Fishes).

Creation Myths

Viracocha is the god of the Incas who fashioned men from stone (the rock of Capricorn). The race emerges from Capricorn, as the rock-tomb or cave, through Aquarius as the manifestation of light into the Waters of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. So the first men are said to emerge from:

- (a) The cave or stone (of Capricorn).
- (b) The sky (Space of Aquarius).
- (c) The lake, river or ocean (of Pisces).

These are not contradictory. They refer to successive stages of the emanatory process from Capricorn through Aquarius into Pisces.

They descend next from Aries down the cotton-plant fibre or rope from Aries to Libra through the Seven Planes. The rope is the sutr-atma or thread-self down which the Soul descends from the Sun-Monad which is its Father in Heaven. The Sun is said to pay men a daily visit because the Sun symbolizes the Sun Monad or Higher Self as the Spirit or Will in each individual. It can enlighten the Soul if the Soul will turn to the source of its very being and earnestly seek illumination.

The Tree of Life which can supply endless (spiritual) food is the spine of man up which consciousness can ascend towards its source in the Godhead.

Peru and the Incas

The Peruvian Indians retained part of the ancient star lore and associated the gods with the constellations. The Inca Sun god was named Inti.

Sign

Aquarius	Milky Way, Thunder Bird
Pisces	Great Mother, Cosmic Ocean, Earth
Aries	Demiurge, Thunderer
Aries	Sun-Monad as Inti
Aries	Seven Rays as Great Bear stars

The god Chiminagua (Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn) emerged into Aquarius to free the Light. His black birds (crow, raven, etc.) are the symbols of Saturn-Cronos.

The Indian god Eschetewuarha is the Virgin Mother in Pisces who controls the rains (spiritual rivers of emanated energies). The scarab-creator of the Lengua Indians is the Ra-Kepher of the Egyptians as a Sun-Creator in Aries.

The Rogue or Trickster is, like Loki or Hermes, a companion of the Creator. He is related to the volatile deceptive nature of the lower consciousness which ultimately must return to the Godhead through the evolutionary process of the return of the Soul.

The Mandala, Lake (Nun) and Ra (Sun)

About 1200 A.D. the Incas established their culture centred on Cuzco. Known as the Four Regions the kingdom was based on the mandala pattern. The ancestors of the Incas, four brothers and four sisters were said to have emerged from the cave of Pakari-tambo. These eight are similar to the Ogdoads of the Gnostics and Egyptians.

The state religion was based on the worship of the Sun at Coricancha, centre of the four quarters of the sacred city of Cuzco. The son of the Sun god was Manco Capac who emerged from the cave (of Capricorn, the rock tomb).

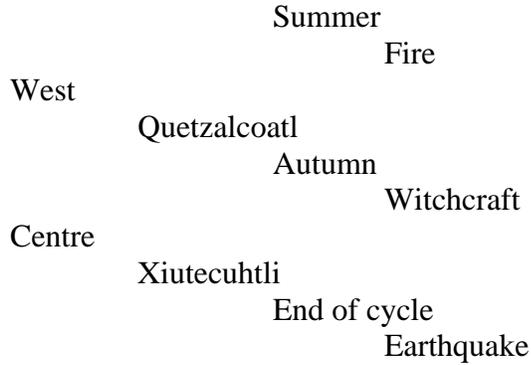
The Tapirape tribe were said to live at the bottom of a lake (the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces) until the light of the Sun (in Aries) reached them. They followed the rays (the seven Rays) and came to Earth. They met a serpent (the energies of Fohat) who told them they could not return to the lake.

The Caraja-Javaheh tribes (Jahweh) have a god called Ra-Ra-Tse-Ca (the Sun god Ra of Egypt). The Javaheh tribe were earlier named the Iaveh (Io-Yah) and had a god Arara-Reis and a goddess Awawe Nuna. (Nun is the Cosmic Ocean.) Reis is the Semitic word for king or prince.

The Aztec Mandala (A)

The four directions of space related to the gods are:

DIRECTION	GOD		
North	Tezcatlipoca	Winter	Darkness
East	Chalchihuitlicue	Spring	Water
South	Tlaloc		

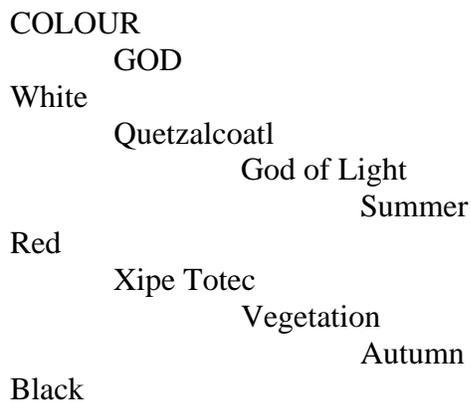


The giant races fought by the Aztecs were the remnants of the Lemurian and Atlantean civilizations. They were giants because their bodies were in process of densification in keeping with the involution of the Root Races to the physical plane from the non-physical astral and etheric levels. This is what is meant by the expulsion from the Garden of Eden. It is a true account either of the descent of a Root Race (Lemurian or Atlantean) or of a Soul.

These Root Races did end in cataclysms such as the destruction of Atlantis in the Atlantic Ocean by a series of violent earthquakes. For a historical account of this see The Aquarian Mandala. The Atlanteans settled mainly in Egypt and Yucatan. The pyramids are their relics.

The Aztec Mandala(B)

The quartering of the Circle is the division of the zodiac into four quadrants related to the four directions of space or cardinal points.



	Tezcatlipoca	
	God of Night	
	Winter	
Blue	Huitzilopochtli	
	War God	
	Spring	

Ometecuhtli is the father of the four gods.

In one account of creation the sequence is:

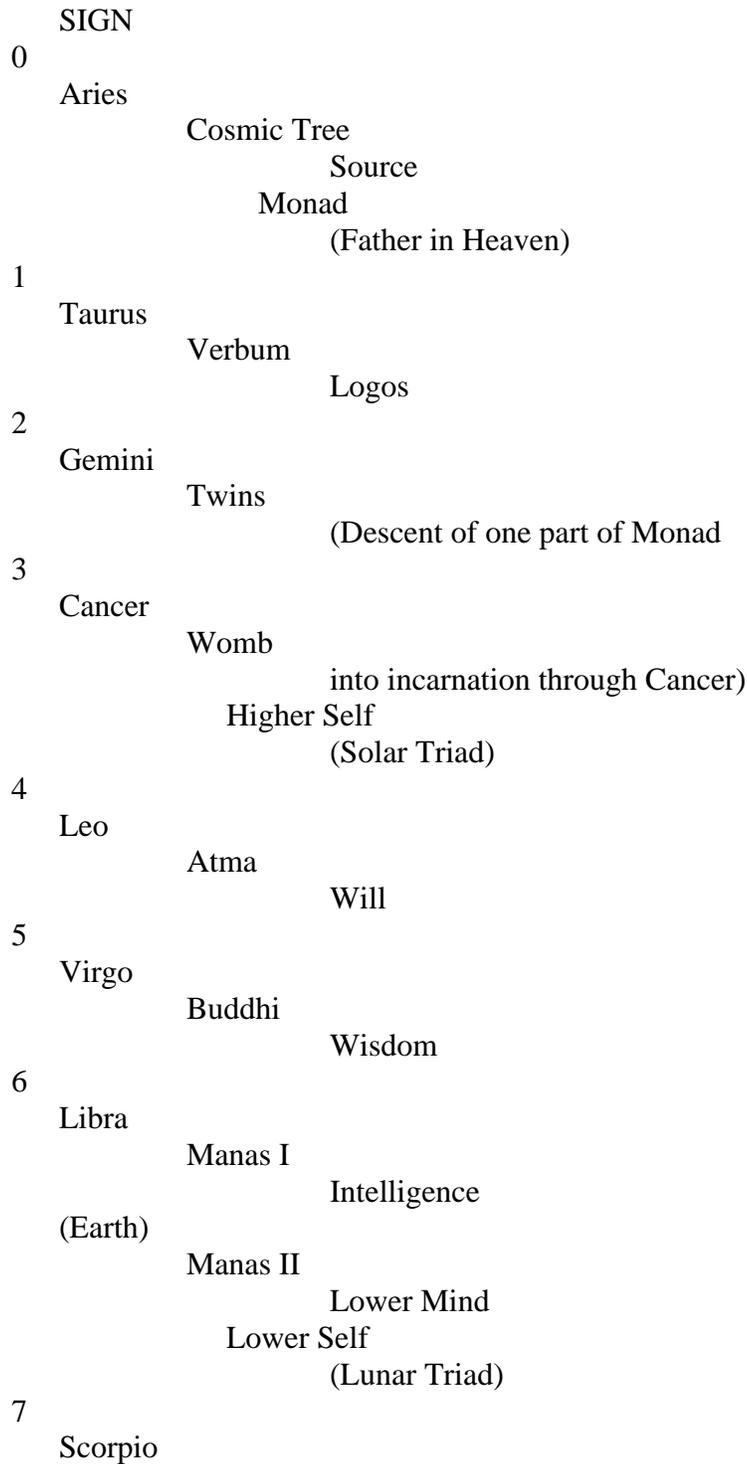
Omeciuatl	
(Pisces)	Virgin Mother
Tecpatl	
(Aries)	Obsidian knife (Mars)
(Monad)	
(Taurus)	Source of emanation
Tonacatecuhtli	
(Gemini)	Ometecuhtli
Tonacacihuatl	
(Gemini)	Omeciuatl

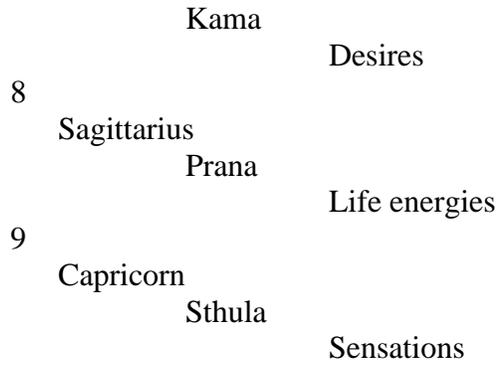
Another name for the Earth goddess in Pisces is Coatlicue, whose son is Huitzilopochtli, the god of war. These are paralleled in Greek mythology by Hera and Mars-Aries.

The four great time periods before the rise of the Aztec Race relate to the four earlier Root Races (Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian and Atlantean). We are in the Fifth Root Race now and there are two more to come.

The Aztecs

The Aztecs worshipped the Sun and the seven Sacred Planets. Their worship was enshrined in the ziggurats or step pyramids such as that built by the king of Texcoco. The pyramid had nine storeys symbolizing the nine planes (from Aries to Capricorn, including the source in Aries).



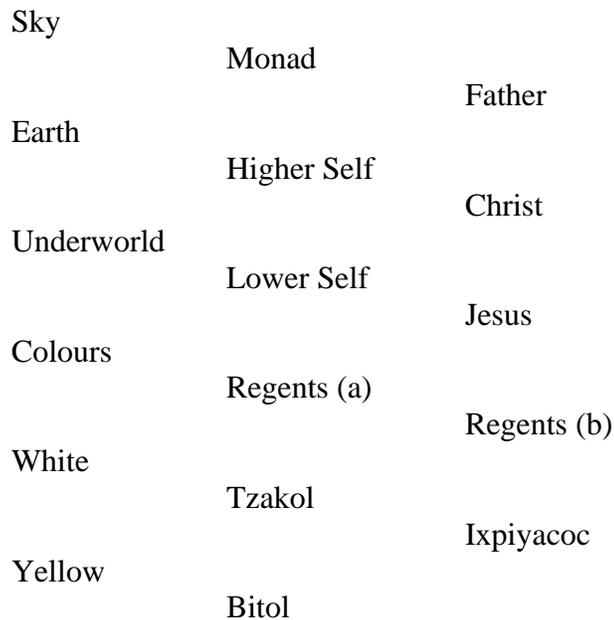


These nine levels depict the descent from the Monad of the Higher and Lower Selves, and the ultimate descent of the Soul into the darkness of the physical body.

The Mayan Mandala

"Great is the time when the corners of the Earth and the Sky were completed, the quadrangulation and its measure, the four points, the lines, the corners and the four angles." (Book of Advice)

The universe consists of:



Red		Hunahpu - guch
	Alom	
Black		Hunahpu - utiu
	Cajalom	
		Ixmucane

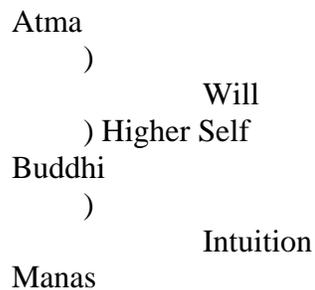
These four regents are related to the Hindu Kumaras, the Christian Tetramorphs and the Lipikas or Scribes of Karma. In addition Tepeu, Cabaguil and Gukumatz are the forces of the Sky (Aquarius). They are represented as Light (Aquarius) floating as the Holy Spirit (Fohat) on the Waters (Pisces or Coatlicue, the Virgin Mother).

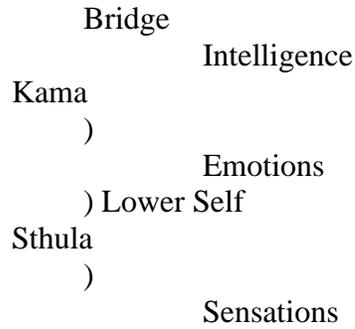
The giant Gukup Cakix (the Goliath of the Bible) is a symbol of the titanic Earth forces being brought into manifestation.

The Giants and the Twins

The giant Gukup Cakix represents the zodiac. He has two brothers Zipacna and Capakran. Zipacna was in the river (Great Sea of Pisces) when he saw 400 (4) youths (the quartering of the mandala) carrying a tree (the zodiacal Aries-Libra axis). Zipacna helped them dig a hole for it then he murdered the 400 (the Sun-Monads descending into incarnation).

The Gemini twins (Sun-Monad in Gemini) are Hunahpu and Ixbalanque. They try to kill the giant Gukup but he cuts off the arm (pentad of the microcosm in the ten-sign zodiac) of Hunahpu. The five fingers of the hand "cut off" or "withered" in the Bible refers to the five planes of descent from the Monad.





The hand or arm of Hunahpu is later restored because the Soul (Hunahpu) eventually rises from the Lower Self through the Higher and returns to the Sun-Monad or its Father in Heaven. The Higher Self is Christ in man.

The First Man and Woman. Bochica

SIGN	GOD
Aries	Kenos (Enos) is the First Man
Taurus	Onas (Onan) is the dual-sexed race
Gemini	Keri and Kame are the twins

The twins Keri and Kame steal from a vulture (the Sun-Monad), the Sun and the Moon.

Taurus	Vulture	Sun Monad in Taurus
Gemini	Twins	Latent duality of Monad
Leo	Sun	Higher Self (Solar Triad)
Scorpio	Moon	Lower Self (Lunar Triad)

Bochica, god of the Chibcha Indians came from the East (the Sun-Monad in Aries) and died (descended) in the West (Libra - the transfer to the Lower Self in Scorpio). He left (like Buddha) his footprint on a rock (the Lower Self). The maiden chained to the rock is the Soul bound to the physical body. The Soul is the woman Chie whom Bochica turned into a wise owl. (The bird symbolizes spiritual wisdom, like the ravens who "feed" the prophets in the Bible.) Bochica on the rainbow (Bifrost bridge in Scandinavia) depicts the descent of the Sun-Monad down the spectrum of the Seven Rays from Aries into incarnation.

Huitzilopochtli as Mars (God of War)

As Minerva sprang fully armed from the head of Zeus (ruler of Pisces as Jupiter) so did Huitzilopochtli spring fully armed from the Virgin Mother of Pisces called Coatlicue. He represents the Sun-Monad in Aries ruled by Mars. His destructiveness refers merely to the apparent "death" of the Sun-Monad, which is crucified on the Aries-Libra Tree of the spine.

Huitzilopochtli is the "brother of 400 (4)" as one quadrant of the zodiacal mandala represented by the Vernal Equinox period. He is the son of the woman (Coatlicue in Pisces) with the serpent-petticoat. These serpents are the energies of the cosmic serpent Fohat in Aquarius. The serpent depicts the descent of cosmic energies from the macrocosm or universe into the microcosm or man. This is the meaning of the serpent on the tree in the Garden of Eden. The tree is the Aries-Libra axis of crucifixion.

Quetzalcoatl is the serpent-bird (eagle) of the Summer Solstice. The serpent is kundalini at the base of the spine. It is lifted up and becomes an eagle at the top of the spine. This is a physiological fact and not a myth. Quetzalcoatl as the "Precious Twin" refers to the Sun-Monad in Gemini (the Twins).

The Zodiacal Circle, Venus and Mercury

(South America)

The good luck pendant found in the Spiro Mound in Oklahoma is a circle of four quadrants each containing a face. These relate to the four triads of the Aquarian Mandala (Godhead, Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self). The fifth central face is the apex of the pyramid depicting the emergence of the great elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water from Akasha. The corresponding zodiacal signs are Capricorn, Libra, Aries and Cancer, these being the cardinal signs related to the four great elements.

The Temple of the Lord of the House of Dawn, or Quetzalcoatl, is a centre of Venus as the Divine Mother exalted in Pisces. The separation of Father-Mother or Spirit-Matter was accomplished by Quetzalcoatl and Tezcatlipoca as serpents (Fohi) of Time (Chronos or Saturn).

The blood of the Monads descending from Aries is the Mexican story of the 1,600 (1 + 6 = 7) heroes who sprang from the knife (Mars, ruler of Aries) of Omoteotl. Quetzalcoatl's twin Xolotl is the Dog (Sirius-Thoth) Pek of lightning (the speed of thought or Mercury) and is the same as Anubis, or the dog of the Archangel Raphael in the Book of Tobit. As Mercury he is the psychopomp or leader of Souls.

Quetzalcoatl and the Sun-Christ Exalted

Quetzalcoatl was born at the Winter Solstice in the land of Tula of the virgin Chimalma. (Her two sisters who died are Ida and Pingala.) She was said to have "swallowed a precious stone" (Capricorn, the rock-tomb). She died at his birth and was called Chalchihuitzli, the Precious Stone of Sacrifice. The Aztec war god, Huitzilopochtli, also had a miraculous birth at the Winter Solstice. He represents Aries, Mars or Minerva because he sprang fully armed from Coatlicue's womb as Minerva did from the head of Zeus. Coatlicue is the Virgin Sea of Pisces. The forces of Aries emanate directly from Pisces and are ruled by Mars or Aries, the god of War.

The year of the Aztecs is the Serpent-Circle, the serpent of the zodiac which bites its tail to represent the manifested cycles. At the end of their great cycle of 52 years they allowed all of their fires to go out (the earth of the Sun, descended to Winter) and then lit a new fire when the Sun was reborn at the Winter Solstice.

This is not and never was a "pagan" ritual. It is the birth of the Cosmic Christ from the rock-tomb of your physical body. These teachings are eternal.

Quetzalcoatl. Ruler of the Toltecs

His parents as Sun and Moon represent the Solar and Lunar Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves. The 400 sons of Tezcatlipoca are said to have killed Quetzalcoatl's father. These 400 (4) symbolize the Lower Quaternary or animal nature of man. Quetzalcoatl's incest with his sisters is the same story as the daughters of Lot in the Bible. (The fallen Soul enters the astral plane of desire.) He throws himself on a funeral pyre to indicate the purification of the Lower Self. (This is the story of Daniel in the fiery furnace.) He lies in a stone casket as did the initiates of the Egyptian rites in the stone bin of the King's Chamber in the Great Pyramid.

His higher mind is represented by Venus as the Morning Star. The dog Xolotl is Thoth-Hermes or Mercury, the psychopomp or leader of Souls, who is Anubis in Egypt.

Tezcatlipoca has four aspects related to the four cardinal points which are also the 400 (4) sons. His feet being cut off symbolizes the lame smith (Weyland, Hephaestus, etc.) or Demiurge-Creator of the universe. His creation of a heavy puppet of Quetzalcoatl signifies the descent of the Soul (the dwarf Purusha) to the dense physical plane. The raft of serpents used by Quetzalcoatl to cross the sea is the awakened serpent-fire in the spine.

The Eagle and the Serpent

(South America)

The planes of existence in Nahuatl belief are:

1. Spiritual
Tonatiuhican (House of Sun)
2. Mental

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 3. Astral | Tlillan-Tlapallan |
| 4. Physical | Tlalocan (Tlaloc, rain god)
Realm of Mictlantecutli |

The maiden Mayahuel represents the fallen Soul asleep to its real nature, as is Sleeping Beauty. Her bones grow into vines (the Tree of Life or spine) similar to the symbol of the vine of Bacchus in Greece. (She is called Precious Tree.)

The pillars supporting heaven include the Eagle and the Serpent. The Serpent represents the power of Scorpio or desire on the physical plane. The Eagle is the awakened Soul power of man.

Like Orpheus in Greece, Quetzalcoatl brought music to man from the House of the Sun. This refers to the energies of the Seven Rays or seven notes of the musical scale along which the Souls descend into manifestation from Aries.

The eagle is opposed to the ocelot or jaguar, which animal represents the Lower Self or desire nature of the individual. The butterfly has a natural association with the Soul freed from the cocoon of the physical body.

The nagual represents the astral body in which the Soul could travel during sleep.

American-Indian Beliefs

(North America)

The Pawnees retained certain astronomical teachings of the importance of the North Star (Capricorn-Saturn) as the Creator and the South Star as the destroyer. (The Sun in Cancer begins to decline and lose its power.) Venus, the Morning Star, was the Protector. (Venus rules the Higher Mind in man.)

The Navajos retain the knowledge of the destruction of the first four Root Races (Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian and Atlantean). The last (Atlantean) was said to be destroyed by Flood which corresponds to the Greek teachings of the cataclysm which overwhelmed Atlantis.

The Rabbit of the Creeks and Cherokees is a creator-trickster (Mercury) who stole fire from heaven, as did Prometheus in Greek mythology. This fire is Mind given to man some 18,000,000 years ago by the Lords of the Flame from Venus.

The Arikara creation myth retains knowledge of the giant stature of the Lemurians and Atlanteans. The eight tribes of the Navahos probably relate to the Ogdoad of gods in Egypt. The serpent mound of Ohio is found duplicated exactly in Scotland. The sinking of Atlantis led to the dispersal of the Atlanteans to the Yucatan Peninsula and to North Africa. The pyramidal structures are identical as are some of the word endings of the Mayans, Toltecs and Egyptians.

[Go to Part 4](#) | [Go To Part 1 Contents](#) | [Go To Maat Index](#)

PART IV

INDIAN

Synopsis

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation (A)

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation (B)

Shiva. Ruler of the Hindu Trinity (A)

Shiva. Ruler of the Hindu Trinity (B)

Shiva. Lord of Capricorn

Shiva as Hari-Hara and Nataraja

Karttikeya and Ganesha
 The Panis as Shiva in Capricorn
 Indra, Nahash, Sachi and Surya
 The Asvins and the White Horse
 The Divine Mother (A)
 The Divine Mother (B)
 Krishna. Avatar of Vishnu (A)
 Krishna. Avatar of Vishnu (B)
 Brahma and Vishnu
 The Ganges. Symbol of Spiritual Emanations
 The Churning of the Ocean of Pisces
 Emanation From Pisces to Aries
 Varuna, Mitra and Visvakarman
 Surya, Savitri, Ushas and Agni
 The Asvins as Twins
 Rama and Sita. The Ramayana

SYNOPSIS

The main tables giving the astrological sequences follow this Synopsis (Astrological Sequence of Emanation A & B). For simplicity a comparative table is provided here.

SIGN	
	HINDU
	ROMAN
	ELEMENT
	TRINITY
Capricorn	
Shiva	



The Roman gods are the rulers of the astrological signs shown in the first column. The original source of the Hindu Trinity is Parabrahman or Brahman, as distinct from Brahma, the Logos in Aries as a Demiurge.

The twelve Adityas are the twelve signs of the zodiac and the 27 Nakshatras are the lunar mansions of the zodiac.

The Cosmic Quadrant of the zodiac contains the originating point of manifestation in Capricorn. The Indian Pani is the same as the Greek Pan (goat of Capricorn) and the Chinese Pan Ku. Indra as the ruler of Aquarius (the cosmic energies of Fohat) sets the Light (Aquarius) free from the darkness of the rock-tomb of Capricorn where it is guarded by the Panis (Pan as Saturn-Cronos).

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation (A)

SIGN

Capricorn

Kasyapa is Saturn-Cronos (Shiva).

Aquarius

Indra is the Lord of Space (Aditi).

Pisces	Lakshmi (wife of Vishnu), Brihaspati.
Pisces	27 lunar asterisms of Soma (Moon).
Aries	Brahma, Visvakarman, Tvashtri.
Aries	Dharma (Law) marries 10 daughters of Daksha.
Aries	Daksha, son of Brahma. His head (Emanation)
Aries	is thrown on the fire (Aries) by Shiva.

Kasyapa (Saturn-Shiva) marries Aditi (Space-Uranus). She gives birth to the Dakshas:

- (a) 27 Nakshatras or lunar mansions
- (b) 12 Adityas (12 zodiacal signs)
- (c) 8 Vasus (7 sacred planets plus the Earth)

The 12 Adityas manifest through Vishnu in Pisces (Aries being the first sign of the zodiac). The hall (Temple of Solomon) of Varuna (Pisces) is built by Visvakarman, the Great Architect or Demiurge in Aries.

Brihaspati is Jupiter, the ruler of Pisces. His wife Tara represents the Star-Monad to be born or crucified in Aries. Tara (Aries Monad) is stolen by Soma (the Moon exalted in Taurus). Their child is Budha (Mercury) ruler of Gemini. These zodiacal signs are in exact sequence from Pisces.

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation (B)

Emanation commences from Capricorn.

SIGN

Capricorn	Brahman, That, Goats from Naam (Word).
Aquarius	Shiva - Rudra, Vayu or Air, Indra. Hiranyagarba (Golden Egg). Splits into 10 planes.
Pisces	Vishnu and Lakshmi, on Cosmic Ocean of Milk. Narayana (born on the Waters). Krishna as Avatar. Garuda as bird-vehicle. Fish avatar (matsya) seen by Manu as a sea-unicorn.
Aries	Brahma born on lotus from navel of Vishnu. Ananta over Vishnu depicts the Seven Rays (Vasuki). Agni (Fire), Mount Mandara around which is Ananta (the Cosmic Serpent of Fohat). Purusha 1000 (10 planes) sacrifices himself. Iswara (personal god-Monad). Vishnu as Boar (Sun) kills demon Hiranyaksha.
Leo	As Narasimha he is a man-lion. Pahlada is Higher Self (devotee of Krishna).
Scorpio	Hiranyakasipu is demon king of Earth. As Dwarf he takes 3 steps to cover the three planes ruled by Bali, the demon asura. Vishnu grants Bali the underworld to rule. Indra falls and becomes Bali.

Shiva. Ruler of the Hindu Trinity (A)

The Hindu gods as Devatas and Devis are concerned with creation (Brahma in Aries), preservation (Vishnu in Pisces) and destruction (Shiva in Capricorn). Each god has a consort or female shakti.

Capricorn	Shiva-Rudra
	Parvati-Kali
Pisces	Vishnu
	Lakshmi

Aries
Brahma
Saraswati

Shiva as Mahesha is the Supreme Ruler (Saturn-Cronos). As Rudra he is the Destroyer at the end of the manifested cycle. As Creator he is represented by the symbol of the sphere. Just as the germ cell in mitosis or meiosis splits the central nucleus into two separate cells so does the centre of the sphere create two foci to form an ellipsoid. The two foci form the Shiva-Shakti tattva or mode of motion. In our universe the two foci are the Sun and the Moon (non-physical). Similarly the aura of the human being is an ellipsoid with one centre in the heart (Leo ruled by the Sun) and another ruled by the head (Moon exalted in Taurus as Verbum or Speech).

A yantra is a combination of mathematical symbols used in Hindu worship. In addition there are symbols of physical objects (moon, drum, bull, trident snake, etc.) related to Shiva and the other gods. For instance the difference between the latent state of Brahman (the Source) and the active state is depicted by the emanation of tattvas (Gunas) as vibrations symbolized by the drum.

Shiva. Ruler of the Hindu Trinity (B)

If Shiva is the source (Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn) then the issuing forth of Rudra (Aquarius), Vishnu (Pisces) and Brahma (Aries) as the Cosmic Triad of the zodiacal mandala. This movement is from the Unmanifest (nirguna) to the Manifest (saguna). The gunas of rajas (activity) sattva (rhythm) and tamas (inertia) are essentially modes of vibration symbolized as the drum (damaru). The universe is a thought-form of the Creator. It continues in manifestation as long as the thought-form is held as a complex vibration (Verbum in Taurus). This creation is manvantara. When the thought is withdrawn the universe dissolves into pralaya.

The Moon symbolizes duration, time and fecundity. The daily cycle is that of the Sun and the Moon. The yearly cycle is associated with the solar orbit and measured by the lunar months. The planets are related to the longer cycles of emanation. The coming forth of the universe is associated with the cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius symbolized by a tiger-skin when latent or "dead" and by a bull (vrisha) when active.

The "third eye" of Shiva is the lens of Pisces through which is focused the Seven Rays into Aries. The snake of Shiva is the serpent-like cosmic energies of Fohat emerging into manifestation in Aries. His trident is a symbol of the manifested Trinity.

Shiva. Lord of Capricorn.

Patron of Yogis

Shiva holds the trident symbol of the Trinity. His "third eye" in the forehead is the ajna chakram. He wears the tiger skin depicting the killing out or conquering of the passions of the Lower Self (quaternary as an animal). So also did Samson slay the lion and wear its skin. His fifth head is Akasha from which comes the four elements of Earth, Air, Fire and Water.

Rudra is the destructive aspect of Shiva. He represents the return of all created things to pralaya or sleep at the end of the cycle of manifestation. Shiva as Saturn controls the processes of emanation. Rudra is made Pashupati or Lord of the Animals (the underworld of physical existence) because he saw Brahma. (the Demiurge in Aries) lie with Ushas (the dawn). The Sun rises in the East (Aries) and the Sun-Monad descends from the Dawn or Light into the darkness of physical incarnation.

Shiva meditates eternally on Mount Kailas accompanied by his wife (shakti) Parvati. He swallowed the poison of the serpent Vasuki (the cosmic energies of Fohat) thus proving his role as the god in charge of evolution. Brahma as the Demiurge is a later emanation.

Shiva as Hari-Hara and Nataraja

Shiva is the composite:

Shiva
+ Vishnu
+ Brahma (Ananta)
Capricorn

Pisces

Aries Aquarius

As Hari-Hara he is Shiva Vishnu. As Cronos he controls the yugas or great cycles of manifestation. He is therefore depicted as Nataraja, the ruler of the Great Breath, or ceaseless rhythm of the universe. Under his feet lies Tripurasura the ruler of the three triads of the individual. This ruler as a dwarf is the Demiurge-artificer in Aries. The three parts of man related to the three worlds are the Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self.

The Lower Self is in the underworld ruled by Bali as the Atma or Spirit of man in Leo. This is why Bali is the lower reflection of Indra because Indra as Space is Aquarius and Bali is its polar opposite of Leo.

The Mahashakti or Divine Mother in Pisces manifests in Virgo as the Soul. The cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius appear as kundalini (the serpent-fire) in the microcosmic human body. So the universe reflects constantly into our physical body which is truly the spiritual Temple of the Holy Ghost.

Karttikeya and Ganesha (Ganapati)

Karttikeya and Ganesha are the children of Shiva (Saturn-Cronos) and Parvati. The alternative name of Karttikeya is Skanda. This refers to the Buddhist skandhas which are brought into manifestation through the Gate of Capricorn from which emanation commences in the Cosmic Quadrant of the zodiacal circle.

The clue to this sequence lies in the account of the birth of Ganesha (Ganapati). He was born from the perspiration of Parvati. (This in fact refers to the method of racial propagation before the descent of the Lemurian Root Race to the physical plane. Only after the fall from the "Garden of Eden" did sexual procreation commence.)

The Hindu gods were invited to the birth of Ganesha but when Shani (Saturn-Cronos) looked at the child the head of Ganesha was destroyed. Vishnu replaced it with the head

of Indra's elephant. The decapitation of the head depicts the fall of the skandhas (Karttikeya) as the seeds of Uranus (Indra) into the Waters of Space (Pisces and Vishnu).

The Soul gains wisdom (the elephant) by its descent (loss of head) to the physical plane. The rat-companion of Ganesha is the Lower Self. Ganesha is the Wisdom of the Higher Self.

The Panis as Shiva in Capricorn

The Panis are Pan as Saturn-Cronos or Vala, who conceals the Light of Aquarius in the Darkness of the Winter Solstice in Capricorn (22 December). Christ is the Light who is born from the rock-tomb.

Indra (the Light of Heaven or Aquarius) sets the cows (races) free from the cave of Capricorn (Pan) with the help of the seven Angiras (Seven Rays). The cow (Sk. go) means a ray of illumination (the Light of the Spiritual Sun in Aquarius who is Savitri). Indra is a master of the cows (gopati) in Aquarius, just as Vishnu has his gopis or cow-girls who perform the circle dance of the zodiac. Vishnu is the ruler of Pisces (as Jupiter-Zeus). Indra is Uranus and Vala is Saturn-Cronos. The Panis are Pan, ruler of Capricorn (the Goat). Pan has goat feet.

The seven Angiras are the Seven Rays which are the divine flames of Agni (the fire sign of Aries) from which the Rays emanate.

Indra, assisted by the Angiras, conquers the Panis (Pan in Capricorn) and sets the Light free in Aquarius. So Jupiter conquers Saturn-Cronos and becomes the Father of the Gods and ruler of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

Indra, Nahash, Sachi and Surya.

- (a) Nahash is the cosmic serpent of Aquarius.
- (b) Indra is the controller of Space (Aquarius).
- (c) Sachi, wife of Indra, is Sat-Chit, which means the bliss (Sat)-consciousness (Chit) originating from the "Urn of Sat" or Sat-Urn in Capricorn.

Indra hides in a lotus stem after killing the Brahmin Trishiras. The lotus is Pisces. The lotus stem is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine, or the Cosmic Tree of the universe. (Mount Meru is Aries.)

Nahash falls in love with Sachi. (Fohat, the cosmic serpent of Aquarius marries Mahat, the Cosmic Intelligence of the Angelic Hosts in Aries.) Nahash is cursed by the Rishi Agastya to wander the Earth for 1,000 years (the ten planes of manifestation) as a serpent (Fohat-kundalini).

Surya is the Sun exalted in Aries as a manifestation from Indra. Surya has twelve names related to the twelve qualities of the zodiacal signs which must be acquired by the Sun (Soul Monad) on its progression through the signs. As Dhatri the Sun is the Demiurge in Aries (also as Tvashtri). His name Varuna refers to Pisces ruled by Vishnu. As Mitra, the Moon, his light is reflected into the Lower Self.

The Asvins and the White Horse

Indra releases the Light (svar or luminous space of Aquarius from Vala (Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn). The Asvins are the divine horsemen (Sk. asva = horse) or energies of the cosmic serpent or Light of Aquarius. Hence the white horse is a symbol of the energies of the Spiritual Sun in Aquarius (Savitri) as distinct from the Sun in Leo (Polar opposite of Aquarius) which is the Spirit-Atma in man, the microcosm or lower hemisphere of the zodiacal circle.

Tvashtri is the Demiurge (Jehovah) in Aries. He has three heads as a reflection of the Trinity in the Sun-Monad. (These heads are the Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self.) The

waters of Light in Aquarius form the Seven Rays or "seven rivers" in Aries. Vritra is the cosmic serpent Fohat whom Indra must control. Vishnu (ruler of Pisces) provides the weapon to subdue Vritra who then emanates as rivers (serpents) through Aries.

The Divine Mother (A)

The universe emanates from Parabrahman. Mahashakti is the feminine power of Shiva (Saturn-Cronos) who emanates as Fohat (cosmic energy) in Aquarius.

SIGN	MALE	FEMALE
Source	Brahman	Mahashakti
Capricorn	Shiva	Kali, Uma, Parvati
Aquarius	Indra	Fohat (Daiviprakriti)
Pisces	Vishnu	Lakshmi (Mulaprakriti)
Aries	Brahma	Sarasvati (Tvashtri)

The Great Mother is Lakshmi (Lakhmu or the Lake or Ocean of Mu) in Pisces from which all manifestation commences.

Uma covers the two eyes of Shiva in his physical body and his "third eye" of spiritual vision awakens. Similarly, the Bible states, "If thine eye be single thy whole body shall be filled with light." This light of spiritual vision or clairvoyance is created by the activation of the ajna chakram or "third eye" in the forehead. This is the uraeus of the Egyptian pharaohs. This "third eye" is a physiological fact. It is awakened by meditation and is certainly no myth.

The Divine Mother (B)

Shiva's wife, Parvati, becomes Ma-Kali when she performs the cosmic dance of the zodiacal circle. His wife is also Durga, who destroys the thousand-arms giant. The 1,000 is 10 and refers to the ten planes of manifestation from Aries to Capricorn. The giant is:

- (a) Goliath killed by David (the devas).
- (b) Gukup Cakix of the Mayans.
- (c) The hundred-handed giants of the Greeks.

As Ardhanarisvara she is half man and half woman or Shiva-Shakti. The whole being is a unity of the Higher Self and the Lower Self, each of these being a triad. The composite symbol of the Seal of Vishnu is represented by the interlaced triangles.

As Lakshmi she is seated on the lotus which floats on the Ocean of Pisces (the Virgin Mary). From her come the waters of the Ganges, Jumna and Sarasvati (underground or hidden river). These waters meet at Allahabad where the Kumbha Mela is held every twelve years (the zodiacal cycle of Jupiter who rules Pisces).

Indra divided Lakshmi into the four quadrants of the Cosmic Mandala (the Mayan 400 and the four rivers of Eden).

Krishna. Avatar of Vishnu (A)

The mother of Krishna was Devaki. (Deva means angel and the Virgin Mary, ruler of Pisces, is Queen of the Angels.) King Kamsa, his father, (like Herod or Cronos) destroys his children but Krishna (like Zeus and Jesus (ed.)) is saved.

Krishna held up the Mountain (Aries) Govardhana for seven days to protect some shepherds. (The seven days are the seven planes and the shepherds are the angelic hierarchies who guide the Monads into incarnation.) The gopis or shepherdesses who dance around him are the powers of the zodiacal constellations. Their lila or dance leads to the maya or illusion of physical existence.

He (Krishna) helped the Pandavas (macrocosmic pentad of five brothers from Pan-Saturn as the upper hemisphere of the ten-sign zodiac) against the Kurus (the lower reflection of the pentad in the microcosm or underworld). He acted as Arjuna's charioteer in the Mahabharata or Great War. He "dies" because (like Ra, Achilles, etc.) he is struck in the heel (forced to incarnate).

Vishnu is Pisces and Krishna is his reflection in Virgo as the Christ-consciousness in man. This is a psychological truth and not a myth.

Krishna. Avatar of Vishnu (B)

Krishna is the Avatar of Vishnu just as Jesus is the Avatar or reflection of Christ. As Hari he takes away the sins of the world. His mother was Devaki or Deva-Maya, the Light of the Great Sea. The mother of Buddha was Maya. The mother of Jesus was the Virgin Mary or Mare, the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

Buddha is the child of Tara (Venus exalted in Pisces), the wife of Brihaspati (Jupiter the ruler of Pisces). Pisces is the Virgin Sea or the Virgin Maré. Tara is depicted (as with the Virgin Mary) standing on the crescent moon. In Egypt Isis, wife of Osiris, also stands on the moon and has twelve stars around her head, as does the Virgin Mary. (See Revelation 12.1 where the woman has the moon under her feet and twelve stars surrounding her head.)

At the birth of Krishna his foster-father Nanda (Joseph) came to the city to pay his taxes to the king. Krishna was and born in a dungeon (manger) was illuminated at birth by a host of angels (Star in the East). The prophet Narada declared him to be of divine descent (three wise men). Krishna had to flee from Kansa (Herod) who attempted to kill the first-born in the kingdom.

As a child he astonished his teachers (at twelve in the Temple) by his wisdom. He performed many miracles, was assailed by the devils, and washed the feet of his disciples.

Brahma and Vishnu

Brahma represents Mahat as the Universal Mind in Aries. He has four faces related to the four Vedas, the four Gospels, the four previous Root Races and the four quadrants of the zodiacal mandala. Brahma is the Great Architect of the universe as the artificer-smith or Demiurge, an active Creator through the Angelic Hierarchies. The viva or stringed instrument of Sarasvati (consort of Brahma) is, like the lyre of Orpheus, a symbol of the Seven Rays emerging from the Eye of Pisces into manifestation in Aries.

Vishnu is the preserver who rules the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom of the Second Ray in Pisces. He is the symbol of the Virgin Mother ruling over the Great Sea of mulaprakriti. Vishnu holds the conch shell which emits cosmic energies into Aries. So also the cornucopia is the source of manifestation in Capricorn. The Pranava or sound of Om is the symbol of the Creator as the Verbum or Logos - He who utters forth the Word. The discus of Vishnu restores equilibrium when the gunas (modes of motion) are imbalanced. His club is punishment for misdeeds and his lotus symbolizes rewards for right action. Both of these are related to the karma created by the individual through thought, word and deed. They must learn to follow the Cosmic Law by choice. This is freedom.

The Ganges. Symbol of Spiritual Emanations

The Ganges was diverted to Earth by the sage Bhagiratha to cleanse it from the ashes of the dead. It had to flow first into the hair (spiritual powers of Samson) of Shiva in Aquarius before dividing from Pisces (the Cosmic Ocean) into the seven mighty torrents of the Seven Rays in Aries.

The stone carving of the Descent of the Ganges is to be found by the sea shore a short distance south from Madras. Beside the carving lie the Seven Pagodas related to the Seven Rays. The small Vishnu temple relates to the emergence of the Rays (as the Ganges) from the Cosmic Ocean which symbolizes the location of the small temple at the sea shore.

Shiva is the luminous lingam or pillar of fire who appears over the Cosmic Ocean of Vishnu. So also did the Lord God appear before the children of Israel to lead them across the Red Sea. So also did Ra make the Earth flow with a red fermentation. This lingam as the Milky Way is the source of energy which is connected to the Equinoctial and Solstitial festivals during which the Earth receives the creative energies of the Cosmos more so that at normal times.

The Churning of the Ocean of Pisces

The allegory of the Churning of the Ocean is contained in the Bhagavata Purana. Durvasa received a garland (zodiacal powers) from Vishnu (ruler of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces) and gave it to Indra (the energies of Fohat in Aquarius) who put it on his elephant who destroyed it underfoot (the descent of the energies down through the planes). As a result Indra and the Devas (Star-Monads) were driven out of heaven (the Exodus into incarnation) by the Daityas.

On the advice of Vishnu the Devas agreed to cooperate with the Daityas to churn the Ocean of Pisces and so obtain the nectar of immortality. Pisces is the Sea of Love-Wisdom from which all Souls emerge into crucifixion in Aries on the Tree (kalpa vriksha) of the Aries-Libra axis. This axis is Mount Mandarachala. Vasuki, the king of the serpents, (Fohat in the macrocosm and kundalini in the microcosm) served as a rope (serpent) on the Cosmic Tree. A pot of amrita (spiritual essence of the Monad) appeared and was drunk by the Devas with the aid of Vishnu. They became immortal and were restored to heaven after defeating the Daityas.

The Deva (Light of the Monad) falls into incarnation. Through a series of lives the Soul-Monad purifies
Cosmic Ocean of

Pisces. This is the Sea from whence we came and to which we must return. This is the purpose of evolution.

Emanation From Pisces to Aries

Brahma is the Creator-Demiurge in Aries as the Sun-Monad exalted and ruler of the Angelic Hierarchies. He marries Satrupa of 100 forms (the ten planes of manifestation from Aries to Capricorn).

Brahma marries Savitri or Gayatri as the Seven Rays (related to the seven Sacred Planets) which emanate from Aries. Manu, also called Viraj or Svayambhuva, is the controller of the evolution of the great Root Races of humanity. He is the Good Shepherd of the Bible.

Sarasvati is the goddess of Wisdom (Minerva) who springs from Brahma as Minerva springs from the head of Zeus (Jupiter in Pisces), Brahma is in Aries and Sarasvati is the Word or Naam in Taurus. So she is the goddess of music (Orpheus) who plays the vina (the musical scale of the Seven Rays or emitted notes of the Sacred Planets). She invents devanagari (the language of the angels) or Sanskrit because the Angelic Hierarchies manifest in Aries from the Divine Mother in Pisces. Therefore the Virgin Mary is said to be the Queen of the Angels.

Brahma marries the Gayatri (mantram) which is based on the descent of the Sun-Monad (Savitri) through the seven planes.

Varuna, Mitra and Visvakarman

Varuna is the Ocean of Infinite Truth (Pisces). He is clad in the golden armour of the Spiritual Sun (Savitur in Aquarius) and he rides on makara (the emanations from the crocodile symbol of Capricorn, ruled by Saturn-Cronos). He loved Urvashi who gave birth to Agastya and Vasishtha.

Mitra, twin brother of Varuna, represents harmony and truth. (As Mithra he is Light.)

Visvakarman is the Great Architect of the Universe. Like Jesus he is a carpenter. As Tvashtri he is the Demiurge in Aries (Weyland, Hephaestus, Govannon, etc.). He forms the three worlds

SPIRIT	Monad (Star)
SOUL	Higher Self (Solar Triad)
BODY	Lower Self (Lunar Triad)

His weapon (Parvata) is synonymous with a mountain. Aries is the Mountain on which the Ark from Pisces lands carrying the seeds of life into a new cycle of emanation under the control of the Demiurge (Visvakarman or Tvashtri in Aries).

Vivasvat is the Sun. Visvakarman is the Sun exalted in Aries, who as the Good Shepherd directs the descent of the Star Monads down into incarnation in the physical body.

Surya, Savitri, Ushas and Agni

Surya has three eyes (the Trinity of Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva) and four arms (the manifested planes; spiritual, mental, astral and physical). He holds water-lilies to indicate his emanation from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. (The lily is a symbol of the Virgin Mary or Cosmic Sea of Pisces.)

Savitri is the energies of the Spiritual Sun (Aquarius-Uranus) manifested through the Seven Rays in Aries. The Gayatri Mantram of the Brahmins is dedicated to Savitur, the Spiritual Sun as distinct from the physical orb.

Ushas as the Mother of Light is Venus exalted in Pisces. Venus is Lucifer, the bright Morning Star who rules the Higher Mind in Libra. Therefore Ushas is the Mother of Truth as is Maat in Egypt, related to the Justice or Scales of Libra. Agni, as the Divine Workman, is the Demiurge in Aries, which is a fire sign. Agni means fire. He has three legs (the Trinity) and seven arms (the Seven Rays manifesting through Aries). These three plus seven give the Pythagorean Decad and the ten Sephiroth of the kabbalistic Tree of Life.

Agni (Fire of Aries) rides on the back of a Ram (Ram of Aries). He is born from the Waters of Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean.

The Asvins as Twins

- (a) Savitur is the Spiritual Sun in Aquarius.
- (b) Surya, daughter of Savitri is the Ocean of Pisces.
- (c) Venus, the Virgin Mother, is exalted in Pisces.
- (d) The Asvins (twins) marry Surya and are the Morning and Evening Stars as Venus. They haul a three-wheeled chariot (the Trinity) descended into the Monad which manifests in Aries from Pisces.

The Asvins are doctors and healers because Venus (Surya) is the Virgin Mary or Consoler of the Afflicted. The healing angels are under the direction of the great Archangel Raphael, who serves the Divine Mother. The Soul of each being descends as a Virgin (Virgo) or pure consciousness from the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom in Pisces (Vishnu). The Asvins therefore have the right to destroy the mental darkness of the Lower Self, thus freeing the fallen Soul which can then return to its cosmic source in Pisces. As the Tibetans say, Om mani padme hum. The dewdrop (Soul) slips into the shining Sea (of Pisces).

The Asvins restore the youth of the Rishi Chyavana because his young wife (Sukanya, the Soul) is devoted to him. The Asvins are related as Twins to the Sun-Monad in Gemini (the Twins).

Rama and Sita. The Ramayana

Rama the son of King Dasaratha, renounces the throne and leaves with Sita, his wife and Lakshmana, his brother. The demon Ravana steals Sita from him and takes her to Lanka (Ceylon). Rama obtains the help of the monkeys under Hanuman and bears (the Angelic Hierarchies or Builders) to erect a bridge with the help of Nala a smith. (Nala is the Demiurge Arificer in Aries.)

On crossing the bridge to Lanka (the planes of manifestation) Rama cuts off the ten heads (ten planes) of Ravana. He slays him with an arrow (Sagittarius) given by the sage Agastya. Sita, purified in the fires of Agni, is united with Rama and they return to rule Ayodhya.

(a) Rama is the Sun-Monad who descends into incarnation. (Lakshmana is the Higher Self.)

(b) Sita is the Soul.

(c) Lanka is the physical body.

(d) Ravana is the desire-mind (karma-manas).

(e) Nala is the Demiurge or artificer-smith.

(f) Hanuman, king of the monkeys, is the purified powers of the Lower Self (animal nature).

(g) Bharata is the Gemini Twin of Rama, who as his half-brother guards the throne until

Rama returns. (Like the brother in the story of the Prodigal Son.)

PART V

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

(a) THE GENESIS OF THE GODS

Synopsis

The Egyptian Mysteries (A)

The Egyptian Mysteries (B)

The Egyptian Genesis

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation

The Triadic Emanation of the Egyptian Gods

The Heliopolitan Ennead and the Ogdoad

The Egyptian Trinities (A)

The Egyptian Trinities (B)

Ptah, Amun and Atum as Creators

Neter, Atum, Ptah and Ren

The Sea Bird Symbols of the Egyptians

The Scape-Goat of Saturn-Cronos

The Role of Geb as Saturn-Cronos (A)

The Role of Geb as Saturn-Cronos (B)

The Abdication of Geb. Sebek as a Crocodile

Tem. The Cosmic Energies of Fohat

Creation from Nut (Capricorn) (A)

Creation from Nut (Capricorn) (B)

Thoth and Maat (A)

Thoth and Maat (B)

Geb and Osiris

Osiris and Set

The Death and Rebirth of Osiris (A)

The Death and Rebirth of Osiris (B)

Osiris Dismembered. The Eye of Horus

Isis (The Great Mother)

SYNOPSIS

The Egyptian and Mayan teachings are based primarily on the knowledge of the remnants of the Atlantean Root Race which fled into the North African region and the Yucatan Peninsula in Mexico. Their pyramidal constructions are identical and demonstrate a knowledge of architecture, mathematics, geometry and astronomy far in advance of the primitive nomadic tribes then inhabiting the Nile delta.

Plato gave a detailed account of Atlantis in the *Timaeus* and the *Critias*. The stone structures off Bimini Island are probably of Atlantean origin.

In dealing with the history of Egyptian religious and mythological teachings the changing role of Set-Typhon should be noted. Set is Saturn-Chronos and undergoes the same metamorphosis as does Lucifer who becomes Satan (Saturn).

In fact the Tester or Tempter of man is his true teacher because Saturn governs karmic law, Man creates his own destiny but his negative thoughts and actions return to him in

the form of karma. We (in the West ed.) use Satan as a convenient scape-goat (of Capricorn) to load with our sins in an attempt to absolve ourselves from crimes that we commit. Man alone is to blame for his condition. The angelic hierarchies are bound to administer karmic laws therefore man should try to live by the law.

The Egyptian Mysteries (A)

The teachings of the Egyptian Mysteries relate to the nature of the Soul, the process for its purification, and the freeing of the Soul from the body whether at or before the death of the physical body. The terms used in Egyptian psychology denote a level of knowledge far in advance of present twentieth century concepts of the psyche or Soul, but in accord with Hindu and Buddhist teachings.

The Mystery teachings are found in the Essene and Gnostic schools primarily centred on Alexandria. Near to Egypt are the Bacchic, Eleusinian, Mithraic, Orphic and Samothracian Mystery Schools. The Mithraic and Druidic ceremonies, held in Britain, were of a similar type.

The Egyptian Hermetic teachings date from 300 A.D. Their account of Genesis was called the Poimandres of Hermes. The Alexandrian academy of the second and third centuries A.D. was the major centre for the propagation of the esoteric knowledge of Egypt.

Valentinus, an eminent Gnostic born in Egypt declared;

"He who has the gnosis (Soul-wisdom) knows whence he has come and whither he goes, he understands like a man who becomes sober after being intoxicated, and having come to himself he reaffirms what is essentially his own."

Know thyself for what thou art.

The Egyptian Mysteries (B)

Plutarch in Isis and Osiris wrote:

"When you hear of the fables of the Egyptians concerning their gods - their wanderings, cutting to pieces and other mishaps, you should not suppose that any of them happened or was done in the manner related."

"Nations have established and do employ symbols, some obscure, some more intelligible, in order to lead the understanding into things divine. In the same way you must hear the stories about the gods, and receive them from such as interpret myths, in a reverent and philosophic spirit."

Hippolytus in his Refutations asserted:

"The source whence Plato derived his theory in the Timaeus is the wisdom of the Egyptians; for from this source ...Solon taught the entire system... to the Greeks." (6.17)

The Mysteries of Isis dealt with the killing out of the lower passions of the neophyte and his subsequent entry into the Light of spiritual illumination. He had direct out-of-the-body experiences (called "astral travel") and therefore knew that there was no death for the Soul.

The Egyptian Genesis

The creative forces of emanation come forth from the great abyss of Nu. Kneph or Khnum is the potter who breathes life into the waters of space (Pisces). He fashions the limb of Osiris on the potter's wheel from the Cosmic Egg.

(a) Capricorn - Nu, abyss.

(b) Aquarius - Kneph or Khnum, Nut, Tem, Toom.

(c) Pisces - Nun, primordial waters.

The Deity participates in a perpetual never-ceasing evolution (through the zodiac) circling back in its incessant progress through aeons of duration to its original state of Absolute Unity. Kneph is the concealed Breath or Great Breath of the universe. Khephera evolved at the beginning of Time (Chronos in Capricorn) as a scarab (the Sun-Monad) emerging from a ball of clay (the zodiacal egg) Khephera is Ansares. He generates Shu and Tefnut by the emanation of the Word. (Khepheru - the turning of the wheel.)

(a) Capricorn - Nut, Nu, dark source, abyss.

(b) Aquarius - Fohat, Tem, Neter, cosmic energies in space.

(c) Pisces - Great Mother, Nun, Great Green, Virgin Isis.

From being One God I became three gods. (From Capricorn I emerged as the Cosmic Trinity in the first quadrant of the zodiacal circle.)

The Astrological Sequence of Emanation

Pisces is Nun, the Great Sea. Ra-Atum, the Sun exalted in Aries, emerges from Nun. The sphere or egg of Ptah (demiurge) then splits into two halves called Opet-Isut and Opet-Riset represented by Karnak and Luxor, and the Higher and Lower Selves of man.

Aries as the Sun with a red (Mars coloured) disc, has a ram's head. (Mars rules Aries the Ram.) Khepher (the scarab symbol) depicts the Sun emerging (as the beetle) from the Sphere or Cosmic Egg. Atum is then Ra-Atum.

Taurus is the Earth on a lower level of manifestation than in Pisces-Nun. The Hu or utterance of Ra expresses itself through Taurus (throat - Verbum or Logos Doctrine of emanation).

Gemini (Anupadaka) is the Monad as Horus the Elder. He then comes into birth as Horus the Younger through the womb of Cancer.

Horus is the child of Osiris-Isis - the Sun child.

Anubis is the child of Set-Nephthys - the Moon child.

These are the two triads representing the Higher and Lower Selves of man. The first Triad (Solar) stems from Leo (ruled by the Sun. The second Triad comes from Scorpio (a water sign connected with the Moon).

Atum-ra is the human Monad.

Horus is the Higher Self (Soul).

Thoth is Intuition (the divine Instructor or Daemon).

The Triadic Emanation of the Egyptian Gods

The apparent multiplicity of gods and goddesses in Egypt reflects the tendency of local communities to give their own names to the symbolic sequence of emanation from the Godhead. This sequence can be traced through the four triadic quadrants of the zodiacal mandala.

Monad -

Ra (2)

Higher Self -

Osiris (3)

Lower Self -

Set (4)

The original Triad is:

Set-Sebekh - Capricorn (a)

Shu (Air) -Aquarius (b)

Tefnut (Moisture) - Pisces (c)

This Cosmic Triad is related to the first quadrant of the zodiac (1) and the signs of Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces.

Set-Sebek is the crocodile or goat-fish of Capricorn.

Shu is the air sign of Aquarius.

Tefnut is the moisture of the water sign of Pisces.

Then follow the three triads of the Monad (Ra), the Higher Self (Osiris) and the Lower Self (Set). For instance Satan bound in the pit (of the physical body) in Revelation is Set-Saturn fallen to the physical plane.

The Heliopolitan Ennead
and the Mermopolitan Ogdoad

The Egyptian cities of Hermopolis (where Thoth-Hermes was worshipped) and Heliopolis (where Ra as the Sun-Helios was revered) had different god structures which can be reconciled through the zodiacal key.

Astrological
Heliopolis
Hermopolis
Capricorn
Geb (Ptah)
Kuk Darkness
Nut

	Huh Duration
Aquarius	Atum (Tem)
	Amon Space
	Shu-Tefnut
	(Wind - Fohat)
	Osiris
Pisces	Nun (Isis)
	Nun (Great Sea)
Aries	Set (Demiurge)
Taurus	Nephthys

Kuk, Huh, Amon and Nun all have their female counterparts or shaktis (Kauket, Hauhet, Amaunet and Naunet). The four is therefore the eight or Ogdoad. The Egyptian name for Hermopolis was Khmennu which means the City of Eight. These eight are symbolized by two squares, one good, one bad. The eight in terms of the Buddhist wheel of eight spokes can be related to the electromagnetic fields at right angles to one another.

The Egyptian Trinities (A)

In Christianity the Trinity is represented by:

Father	
God	Capricorn
	Saturn
Energy	Holy Ghost
	Aquarius
	Uranus
Mother	Virgin Mary
	Pisces
	Jupiter
Son	Christ
	Sun in Aries
	Apollo

(Usually Father, Son and Holy Ghost in church of Rome ed.)

The Egyptian Trinities (and relationship to the 4 Elements ed.) are:

Memphis			
Source	Heliopolis		
	Geb	Earth of Capricorn	Goose, golden egg
Ptah	Atum	Air of Aquarius	Potter, sky
Sekhmet	Isis	Water of Pisces	Virgin Mother
Nefertum	Atum-Ra	Fire of Aries	Sun- Monad

Geb (Earth) is also Tefnut (moisture) and the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

Thebes			
Khonsu	Darkness (Nut)	Geb	Capricorn
			Source
Amun	Breath of life	Osiris	Aquarius
			Father
Mut	Vulture Goddess	Isis	Pisces
			Mother
Khensu			

Son of Khonsu
 Ra
 Aries
 Son

In Thebes Amun supplanted Ptah of Memphis as Creator. Amun comes from Niu or Niut (Nothing). He is Min of Thebes. Amun-Ra wears the head-dress of the war god Mont who is the Greek Ares and the Roman Mars. As a ram (Aries) he has a triple crown (the Trinity of the Sun-Monad in Aries ruled by Mars). He is protected by the snake goddess Buto (the cosmic energies of the serpent Fohat in Aquarius).

The Egyptian Trinities (B)

The original triad becomes modified.

Original:
 Set
 Shu-Tefnut
 Neith

Second:
 Atum
 Shu-Tefnut
 Neith

Third:
 Geb
 Shu-Nu
 Isis

The zodiacal circle has four quadrants, each of three signs.

Sign
 Heliopolis
 Thebes
 Hermopolis
 Memphis

Capricorn
 Geb-Nut
 Khonsu
 Kuk-Huh
 Source

Aquarius
 Atum
 Amun
 Amon
 Ptah
 Pisces
 Isis
 Mut
 Nun
 Sekhmet
 Aries
 Atum-Ra
 Khonsu
 Ra
 Nefertum

Monadic Triad (Ra)

Taurus
 Verbum
 Word
 -
 Ren
 Gemini
 Monad
 Twins
 -
 Monad
 Cancer
 Birth
 Womb
 -
 -

Higher Self (Horus)

Leo
 Lion
 (ATMA)
 -
 Will
 Virgo
 Virgin
 (Buddhi)

-

Wisdom

Libra

Scales

(Manas)

-

Intelligence

Lower Self (Set)

Scorpio

Scorpion

(Kama)

Set

Desire

Sagittarius

Arrow

(Prana)

Nephthys

Life

Capricorn

Tomb

(Sthula)

Anubis

Physical

The names in brackets are the equivalent Sanskrit terms.

Ptah, Amun and Atum

as Creators

Ptah as Saturn-Cronos is the supreme creator of the world in the Memphite system, as recorded on the Shabaka Stone. Ptah is the Lord of Truth (Maat) whose right arm is Thoth. He is the Father of the Beginnings and the Opener of Life (Cancer) and Death (Capricorn). Like Shiva in India Ptah as Cronos controls the processes of creation and destruction at the beginning and end of the manifested yugas or cycles of time.

Amun is the secondary emanation of Ptah and, as Atum, is described as the heart (intelligence) and tongue (Word or power) of the nine gods of the Heliopolitan Ennead. The goose of Geb (Capricorn) is sacred to Amun in Aquarius. A-tum means the god who issues from Toom or Tem, who is the cosmic energy of Fohat in Aquarius.

Capricorn	Ptah in Darkness. The potter. Set. Chaos.
Aquarius	Osiris as Tem or Tum.
Aquarius	Amun or Atum controlling Fohat.
Aquarius	Khum, moulder or fashioner.
Pisces	Nun, the Cosmic Ocean of Isis.
Aries	Amon-Ra (Sun-Monad) Atum-Ra.
Aries	Sa-ha (Son of Ra) Sun exalted in Aries.
Aries	Horus of the Two Horizons (rising and setting).
Aries	Osiris of the Solar Disc (Sun-Monad).

Osiris is the divine archetype (Adam Kadmon) in Aquarius.

Osiris is Neter or Divine Order governing periodical renewal.

Neter, Atum, Ptah and Ren

Neter is the divine principle at work in the universe. It means renewal or renovation, the self-perpetuating activity of God concealed in Capricorn. He becomes the Demiurge or Active God in Aries. Neter is the power (Cronos) which produces and creates through the regular sequence of the zodiacal signs from Capricorn. Atum emerges from the Chaos of Capricorn and enters into the Space of Aquarius where the cosmic energies of Fohat are to be moulded or guided by the potter Ptah. The tongue of Atum is the Word. Atum is the Creator god. Ptah, the potter, is his heart and tongue. Ptah

used the tongue or speech of Thoth, and the heart or intuition of Horus, the Christ child.

In the beginning was the Word. The Word was God. The Spirit-Word shines on the face of the Waters (the Great Green Lake) of Pisces. Neter is the utterance of Ra, the Word, in the Heliopolitan cosmology. In Memphis Ptah is the source. In Thebes it is Amon or Amen. Atum's cult animal is the Bull (Taurus) of Mnevis. Taurus governs the voice or utterance of the Logos through the throat.

Ren is the Name (Verbum) of Ra, his identity or essence. Ren is therefore the vibratory note of the Monad expressed through Taurus.

The Sea Bird Symbols of the Egyptians

The ibis, swan, goose and pelican relate to the elements of earth (Capricorn), air (Aquarius) and water (Pisces). The Egyptian god Geb (Capricorn-Saturn) is shown with a goose on his head. He is the goose that lays the golden or Cosmic Egg. As Cronos he is the god of Duration, or Time when the cycle is made manifest.

The swan is kalahamsa, the swan of time (kala). Garuda, half man and half bird, is the vehicle of Vishnu (the energies of Aquarius falling into the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces). Garuda is the Indian phoenix, the emblem of cyclic time. When manifest in Aries the pelican is seen to feed its seven young (the Seven Rays) from the blood of its heart (the Sun ruling Leo, the heart, and being exalted in Aries).

The frog (Hequet) and the hippopotamus (Toeris) or horse depict emanations from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. Similarly, the Nile is a symbol of the flow of spiritual energies from the Virgin Mother, Isis. These "tears" she sheds are the Souls as Star-Monads. When they fall into manifestation she becomes a widow. This is the "killing" by Ra of mankind. It is a metaphysical and racial truth describing the descent of the great Root Races from the spiritual level down to the physical plane. It is also the story of the descent of the Soul to the body, and its ultimate return to the Godhead. That thou art.

The Scape-Goat of Saturn-Cronos

Nut (Pisces) contains the Absolute Light (Aquarius). It is the primordial Chaos. (The Infinite, the Nothingness and the Dark of the Coffin Texts.) Darkness alone fills the Boundless Void of Capricorn which is ruled by Saturn-Cronos, known as Shiva in India.

The goat of Capricorn dwells on the Primal Mount called Tataten or Mount Meni, the Mount of the Manu or leader of the hosts governing racial evolution. This goat is the "scape-goat" who carries the karmic seeds of the previous cycle into the new cycle of emanation, under the control of Saturn-Cronos, from Chaos to Cosmos. Sha or Sho is Kama related to Shi or Shiva Saturn. (The Lipika Lords of Karma are under Saturn, one of these as Thoth, is the recorder of man's fate.)

Michael, who is of the Hierarchy of Saturn, was the Lord of Bethshan (Beth-house and Shan-Sani-Saturn in India). This temple was built by Amenemope under Thutmose III.

The oasis of Shiva (Shiva-Saturn) was dedicated to Setekh (Saturn) before the worship of Jupiter Amon. So also at el-Kargeh. Saturn rules Capricorn-Aquarius and Jupiter, as an emanation from Cronos, rules the Great Sea of Pisces (Nun, the primordial ocean). Alexander the Great visited the temple of Amun-Shiva in 332 B.C. and was initiated there.

The Role of Geb as Saturn-Cronos (A)

Geb is the Goose-God, father of the gods, the Great Cackler who produces the egg of the universe. He is the God of Time (Cronos), the heir of the gods and the Father (Malek-Ab-Annum) of all. Geb is therefore Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn. Geb is Time and Nut is Space.

Shu (Air or Light in Aquarius) separates Geb as Time from Nut as Space (Sky). The expansive nature of

Shu is related to Jupiter born from Saturn-Cronos. The limiting nature of Nu or Nut is that of Saturn, who is the controller of the cosmological process because Cronos is the ruler of the cycles. Shu is centrifugal as Jupiter and Nut is centripetal as Geb-Saturn.

- (a) Capricorn
Geb, Nu, Nut, Cronos-Saturn.
- (b) Aquarius
Shu, Light, Fohat, Tem, Air.
Nut, Sky, Space (Shu-Tefnut).
- (c) Pisces
Nun, Cosmic Ocean, Akasha, Vishnu.
- (d) Aries
Agni, Fire (Aries as fire).

Tef is the energy from Nut, hence Tef-Nut. Tefnut is the female energy or shakti of the god. Shu and Tefnut are the positive and negative electrical energies of Space. Collectively they are Fohat. They operate in the sphere of Nut, the circumference of which, ruled by Geb, is the Ring-Pass-Not of our universe.

The Role of Geb as Saturn-Cronos (B)

Geb is the Hidden Deity of Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn. He is said to violate Tefnut, the wife of Shu. (Shu and Tefnut are the positive and negative energies of Fohat in Aquarius, the source of Light from the Darkness of Capricorn.) Because of this darkness fills the kingdom for nine days. (This refers to the descent of Fohat, the cosmic creative energies through the nine planes of manifestation to the darkness of the physical plane.)

Geb is stricken with an incurable fever (the death of the god through incarnation) and is advised to place the uraeus of Ra on his forehead. Ra is the Sun-Monad who emanates in Aries from the Cosmic Ocean of Nun. Geb will be cured when Ra (Christ) returns (ascends) from his crucifixion in matter. The uraeus is the serpent-fire of kundalini on the forehead of the Pharaoh which symbolizes spiritual enlightenment. Kundalini in each of us resides at the base of the spine. We awaken our god-nature by raising this serpent-fire (Christ-consciousness) to activate our "third eye" of spiritual vision, which is the ajna chakram in the forehead, symbolized as the serpent uraeus on the forehead of the Pharaoh, This explains the physiological and necessary advice given to Geb. You also must do this.

The Abdication of Geb.

Sebek as a Crocodile

The fever of Geb (the emanation of his energies from Capricorn) can be cured by the uraeus of Ra or by Sebek, the crocodile god. The crocodile descending into the waters of the sacred pool beside the temple is the emanation from Capricorn into Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of the Virgin Mare or Isis. The crocodile is the goat-fish of Capricorn, the sea monster Leviathan whose energies as Fohat in Aquarius must be tamed or controlled by the Angelic Hierarchies when these energies are made manifest from the Great Sea of Pisces into Aries. Aries is the place of crucifixion of the Sun-Monad.

The emanation of the gods commences in Capricorn-Makara ruled by Saturn (Cronos-Shiva). Makara (sea-monster) means crocodile-goat, being Sebek or Subek and later Set-Saturn. These crocodiles come from the great waters (Nun) of manifestation to worship the risen Sun (from Pisces to Aries where the Sun is exalted). So Horus (Sun) kills Setekh (crocodile).

The crocodile (Capricorn ruled by Saturn) was worshipped at Gebelen, Denderah, Sais and in the Fayyum. Sebekh is Unis or One. He issues as a crocodile (the serpent energies of Fohat) and emerges as the Nile (Unis Osiris) to descend through the manifested planes.

Creation from Nut (A)

At the beginning of manifestation Chaos is represented by the primordial Nut, ruled by Geb.

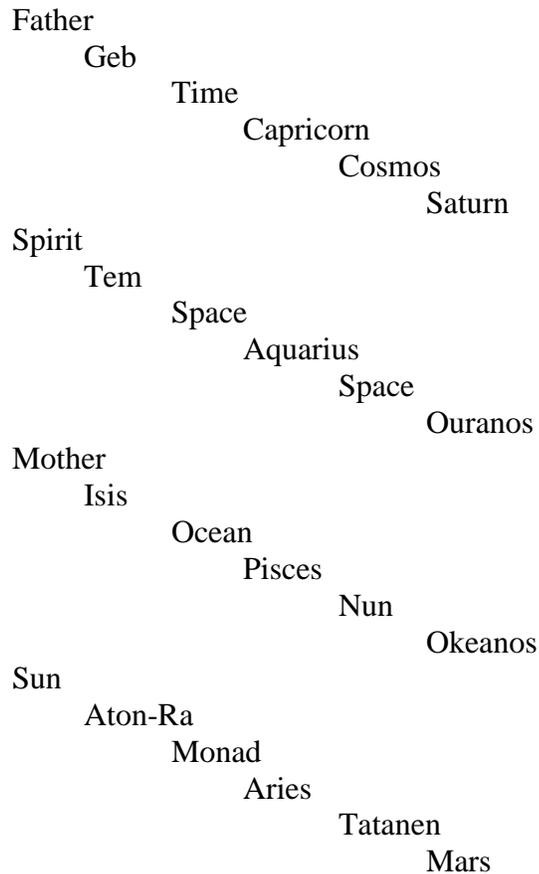
Nut has four qualities. (Depth, Endlessness, Darkness, Invisibility) and four pairs of gods (Nun, Huh, Kuk and Amun) each with a female shakti (the energies of the god).

The town of Khmun is the town of Eight.

The Ogdoad has 4 male and 4 female deities - the positive and negative aspects of the four arms of the mandala cross. This is the eight spoked Buddhist wheel. They personify the primordial ocean (Mulaprakriti, Pisces, Great Sea) from which the four great rivers of the Garden of Eden emerge. This is the manifestation of Fohat from Pisces into Aries.

The Tatanen Mound represents the descent of these energies through the planes of manifestation from the Waters of Space.

Atum-Ra emerges from Nun-Pisces (the Great Sea) as the Sun emerges in Aries, in which it is exalted.



Creation from Nut (B)

The goddess Nut rules Space symbolized by the Light source in Aquarius. The Stars of this Space are the Star-Monads who will descend or "fall from the Sky" to their crucifixion in Aries. Therefore Nut is described as being "one with a thousand Souls". Nut is supplanted by Isis because the life wave moves from Aquarius (Space or Nut) to Pisces (the Virgin Sea or Mother Isis). This is the Sea of Love-Wisdom. The drops of the Sea or its "tears" are the Monads or Souls.

The frog goddess Hequet is a symbol of Pisces. She is married to the ram-headed Khnum in Aries (the Ram). He is the creator-god Chnoumis who made the Cosmic Egg. So also Ptah, the potter who created the Egg, married the lioness-goddess Sekhmet who represents the female energies of Pisces as the powers of the Creator god. Nefertem is the Sun-Monad, son of Ptah and Sekhmet, exalted and crucified in Aries and issued forth from the Lotus of Pisces.

At Elephantine Khnum was the divine potter or Creator and Neith of Sais was his wife. She, as the Virgin Mother in Pisces, is the mother of the gods. These gods or Monads are human beings made perfect in past cycles. We as human beings are gods in the becoming. We are destined to become perfect. This is the purpose of evolution.

Tem. The Cosmic Energies of Fohat

Capricorn	Chaos, darkness, Nu.
Aquarius	Fohat, ray of primordial Light, Male-Female.
Pisces	Nun, Cosmic Ocean, Isis, Great Green.
Aries	Ra as the Sun-Monad issues from Nun.
Aries	Narayana as Purusha (Spirit) comes forth from
"	Akasha the Great Sea, the original element or essence.

Tem is the Protean God of Fohat, the personified cosmic vital energies created by the Will of the Logos. The source is self-perpetuating Becoming. Tem as Fohat in Aquarius comes forth from Nu. Ra is Tem as the Word, an active emanation as Light. Ra-Tem becomes A-Tum. The Light of Aquarius shines forth from the darkness of the rock tomb of Capricorn.

Fohat is the cosmic energy of space related to and being the source of electricity, magnetism, gravitation, cohesion, light, etc. Fohat comes forth as Toom (Tem) in Aquarius from Noot (Nut) or Space. Tem or Atmu represents motion in the Waters of Space (Atum). Khephera is the scarab of unfoldment from the Sea to Ra, the principle of Light or the Fire of the Sun exalted in Aries. It manifests as the Word (or Taurus) through the Voice of Ra. Ra is the Sound of Tem and the Light of the World. Tem is Fohat. Tem is Time as the "traverser of millions of years".

Thoth and Maat (A)

SIGN	GOD
Capricorn	Ptah, potter-creator, Saturn-Cronos.
Aquarius	Thoth, Moon-god, dog, baboon, Sirius.
Pisces	Maat, Law, order, justice.
Aries	Ra as Sun Monad.
Aries (Ram)	Khnemu as ram-headed Creator-Demiurge.

Thoth is the Moon God, the Sun God being Ra. The God of Space or Light (daiviprakriti) is Wer (the Great One) or Mekhenti-irty ("He on whose forehead are the Two Eyes" - Sun and Moon).

Thoth rules the living and Osiris rules the dead. Thoth is the God of Wisdom and Learning, the "Great and august baboon" or the "Ibis". He rules the first month of the Egyptian calendar (Thoth). He is skilled in wisdom and magic, the inventor of writing and author of the laws. He is Hermes-Mercury. As Keeper of the Laws he is a Kumara-Lipika or scribe of Karma, the recorder of the thoughts, words and deeds of

each Soul. As a judge or arbitrator he is the reconciler of the two fighting brothers, Horus and Set, who symbolize the Higher and Lower Selves in the individual.

Ra	Sun-Monad
	Father in Heaven
Horus	Higher Self
	Individuality
Set	Lower Self
	Personality

Thoth and Maat (B)

Thoth as the mind or intelligence of Nu is the creative Mahat or Cosmic Mind of Saturn-Cronos. Thoth is the Kumara or Lipika Lord who inscribes the karmic records on the Book of Life.

Thoth is the Verbum or Logos, he who reflects, as the Moon, the light of the Spiritual Sun as distinct from the physical Sun. Tehuti or Thoth is the companion of Maat. Nothing can be brought from the Lower Self to the Higher Self that does not belong to Maat. Thoth as the Moon is the reflecting mirror of the mind, the god of wise speech.

The Higher Mind can guide the Soul during life by the injection of the promptings of intuition or Soul-Wisdom known as the gnosis. Maat is the daughter of Ra. She embodies the concepts of truth, order, harmony and justice. As Venus in Pisces she is also ruler of Libra, the Scales of Justice. This is the meaning of the Tarot as Rota, the rotation of the wheel of the zodiac. Ritam of the Vedas is Rta, the Turning of the Wheel of the Law. Thoth and Maat determine the course of the Seasons. The Soul must learn to speak with the voice of Truth to be maa-kheru or true of voice, and free of passions.

Geb and Osiris

Geb abdicates his throne in favour of Osiris who rules the North (the macrocosmic cosmic hemisphere from Capricorn) and Set who rules the South (the microcosmic hemisphere from Cancer). Osiris is the hawk god Seker who rules Upper Egypt, wears the white Atef crown and holds the flail and shepherd's crook. The "Shepherd" is the Demiurge or manifested god in Aries, who controls the descent of the sheep (Souls) as Star-Monads falling into manifestation through their crucifixion in Aries on the Tree of the Aries-Libra axis.

Osiris has the white crown of Upper Egypt set on a pair of ram's horns (Aries the Ram or Demiurge issued from Pisces). Usire means "seat of the eye" which is the "third eye" of the ajna chakram. He is the "ruler of the dead" (crucified Personality which is "dead" to the spiritual life of the Higher Self). He is cut into pieces, each piece being the Monad of a human being.

Osiris being drowned by Setekh refers to the descent or death of the Monad by its entry into the Lower Self. Horus is the symbol of the Higher Self (Wisdom-Intuition) who gains victory over Setekh as the "son" (descended part) of Osiris who depicts the Monad.

Osiris and Set.

Brahma and Vishnu

Osiris in Aquarius represents the Light of Aquarius that will be diversified as the Star-Monads by the action of the Demiurge Set in Aries. Set represents the construction or limitation of Saturn because he must guide the Star-Monads down into incarnation in the physical body. Osiris is the motive force (Fohat in Aquarius) behind evolution. Set is the Demiurge-controller of the forces of involution governing the Soul.

Set is the builder of the house (physical and superphysical bodies) for his wife Nephthys. She is the "lady of the house", or Soul as an emanation from the Divine Mother, Isis, ruling the cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

In India Brahma (Set) emerges from the waters of Narayana (Pisces) of the lotus from the navel (Omphalos) of Vishnu (the Cosmic Sea of Love Wisdom) in Pisces. So also Ra (the Sun in Aries) is said to emerge from the lotus floating on the ocean of Nun (Pisces).

Osiris uses the ladders of Horus and Set to ascend to heaven. Horus, as the Sun-child ruler of Leo in the Higher Self, reflects the macrocosmic energies of Osiris in Aquarius (the polar opposite of Leo). Osiris placed in the coffin (Libra) of Set (the Demiurge in Aries) is another polar opposite depicting the Tree of Life (Aries-Libra axis).

The Death and Rebirth of Osiris (A)

Osiris, the god, is slain by Typhon because he as a Monad must descend on the Wheel of the Zodiac to incarnation, through the seven planes ($7 \times 2 = 14$), into a physical body which is the death of the Soul. Horus (Christ) is the Soul risen from the body. He is said to "kill" Typhon (i.e. free the Soul from the Wheel of Birth and Death).

As Osiris descends to the underworld so Christ descends into Hades (the physical body) to preach to the spirits in prison. (Acts 2.3; I Peter 3.18,19).

Tammuz died for "three days" (the tripartite nature of the Lower Self) then was resurrected at Easter (the Vernal Equinox). So also did Jesus spend three days in the tomb. Is this not a Universal Symbol?

Easter is Eostre (the Dawn of Aries) who springs from Ishtar (Easter), Astarte or Ashtoreth. She is the Virgin Mother of Pisces. The Sanskrit root vas or us means "light", Jupiter, ruler of Pisces, is ius-pitar, the Father or controller of the Light-Source in Aquarius.

The celebrants of the Easter Festival of Tammuz's resurrection said,

"Hail to the Dove, the restorer of Light."

The dove is the symbol of Venus (the Virgin Mother) exalted in Pisces. The Christian dove is the Holy Spirit. The Light in Man is Christ crucified. You are the Light. Set it free.

The Death and Rebirth of Osiris (B)

We are the fragments of the body of the God Zagreus, Dionysius, Christ or Osiris. This is a Cosmic Symbol. We are gods in the becoming.

- (a) The dead Osiris appears as a black Apis bull in an underground tomb (the rock-tomb of Capricorn).
- (b) Suddenly priests with torches appear (the light of Aquarius).
- (c) One priest carries an amphora of wine. (The man with the waterpot is a symbol of Aquarius.)
- (d) Another carries the winnowing fan. (This is a symbol of the Holy Spirit or wind of Fohat or cosmic energy.)
- (e) Another carries a lamp in a boat of gold. (The lamp is the Star-Monad or Paschal Candle.
The boat is the ark of Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean.)
- (f) Another carries two golden altars. (One to Father-Osiris and one to Mother-Isis, ruler of Pisces.)
- (g) Isis follows the priests as a sorrowing widow woman. (She is Venus, the Virgin Mother, exalted in Pisces.)
- (h) A priest carries a palm tree. (Related to the Moon or Lunar Ark of Pisces, and to the Tree of Life, being the Aries Libra axis. It buds every month like the Moon.)

These ceremonies lasted for three days (Capricorn-tomb, Aquarius-libation-fan, and Pisces-ark-palm tree). On the fourth day Osiris arose from the dead and was exalted as the Sun-Initiate in Aries, the fourth sign from Capricorn. So Jonah spent three days in the whale.

Osiris Dismembered.

The Eye of Horus

Geb as Saturn-Cronos transferred his powers to Osiris (the Seat of the Eye) at Abydos, the cult centre. His brother Set attempted to destroy Osiris by enclosing him in a chest (ark) and placing it in the river (emanation of spiritual energies). This refers to the descent of the Monad into incarnation.

Isis finds Osiris (the Sun Monad in Aries) at a sycamore tree (the Aries-Libra axis of the spine).

Seth retrieves the body of Osiris and cuts it into 14 pieces. (The polar opposites of the seven planes through which the Monad must fall into incarnation. Isis again finds the pieces except for the phallus. She gives birth to Horus (Christ) who loses an eye (his spiritual vision) (cf. Odin ed.) to Set (the Lower Self) by falling into incarnation.

The gods request Set to return the eye. Horus gives the eye ("third eye" in the forehead) to Osiris who wears it as the serpent uraeus on his forehead. This is a physiological fact and not a myth. The divine serpent is kundalini in the spine of each individual. The Egyptian knowledge of man's spiritual anatomy was well in advance of the present primitive psychological knowledge (See Shafica Karagulla's book, Breakthrough to Creativity.) possessed by us in the twentieth century.

Isis (The Great Mother)

Isis is the wife of Osiris and the mother of Horus. She is part of the great Egyptian triad. The veil of Isis is the gate of the Mandala between Pisces (the Great Sea) and Aries (the first point of manifestation). She was worshipped by these names:

Our Lady

Star of the Sea
Queen of Heaven
Mother of God

Before her Neith was the mother god of Space.

Neith represents Space as Aquarius (Air).

Isis represents Space as Pisces (Great Sea).

Isis as Star of the Sea is alluded to by the birth of Venus from the Sea. Venus is the manifestation of Mahat (cosmic intelligence). Isis is the Mother of the God because the first manifestation of the celestial hierarchies arises in Aries from the Great Sea of Pisces. Isis is Queen of Heaven because she is the cosmic shakti of the God.

The word shakti relates to the powers of the God (male) expressed by the process of emanation (female). Each god (male) in India has a female counterpart or shakti. These powers collectively are administered by the celestial hierarchies who, in turn, manifest through Aries and are controlled from their source in Pisces, which is the Great Sea of Cosmic Consciousness - collectively these manifested Intelligent Powers are Mahat-Isis. No One can see her veil because the Monads only begin to emerge as One after their issuance from Pisces.

[Go to Part 5b](#) | [Go To Part 1 Contents](#) | [Go To Maat Index](#)

PART V

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

(b) THE SUN-MONAD DESCENDS FROM ARIES

Synopsis

Isis Gains the Name of Ra

The Virgin Mother of Pisces

The Sekhem Sceptre and the Seshat Pole

The Cosmic Mound and the Four Planes

Atum-Ra and the Scarab Beetle

Ra the Sun God and the Equinoxes

The Winged Sun Disc

The Conflict of Horus and Set

The Descent of the Soul as Nephthys

The Nile (Hapi) as a Spiritual Emanation

Ten as the Source. Nine as the Trinity

The Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves

The Egyptian Psychological Structure

The Soul, the Zodiac and the Planets

The Neters or Divine Skandhas in Man

The Pyramids as Spiritual Centres

The Purification and Judgment of the Soul

The Journey of the Soul (A)

The Journey of the Soul (B)

The Festivals of the Egyptians (A)

The Festivals of the Egyptians (B)

The Gods Who Lived with Men (A)

The Gods Who Lived with Men (B)

SYNOPSIS

The number 3½ found in Revelation in the Bible refers to the diagram of the four kabalistic planes of descent and the seven cyclic stages shown in the Cosmic Mound and the Four Planes. The descent from the spiritual to the physical plane and subsequent ascent from the physical applies to the individual Soul and to the great Root Races of humanity.

The seven planes, as shown in the Triad section, show the seven planes related to the two triads of the microcosm, the Higher Self and the Lower Self, also symbolized by Upper and Lower Egypt and the White and Red crowns worn by the Pharaohs.

The three triads (Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self) with their equivalent Egyptian terms are given in Egyptian Psychological Structure, where the terms are explained in the notes.

The three lower planes (mental, astral and physical) and their seven sub-planes are related to the 42 Assessors of the Dead in the Journey of the Soul (A). The bodies, physical and superphysical, related to the planes are set out in the Journey of Soul (B). Death refers only to the discarding of the physical and etheric bodies. The Soul continues to live in its astral (emotional) and mental bodies which are made of atoms of the higher vibrations associated with these planes.

Isis Gains the Name of Ra. Mankind Dies

- (a) Ra is the Word or Verbum in Aquarius (Fohat).
- (b) Isis is the Virgin Mother in Pisces.

She obtains the spittle of Ra (to spit means to emanate from the mouth or Logos) and makes a serpent which bites Ra. The serpent is the cosmic energy of Fohat in Aquarius which bites Ra in the heel (like Achilles, Hephaestus, Weyland, etc.). The heel represents the descent of the Name (Verbum) through Taurus, ruling the voice, to manifestation on the physical plane.

Isis gains the power of Ra because all of these cosmic energies of Fohat (the serpent) in Aquarius must be born through the Great Sea of Pisces (the Virgin Mother Isis).

When Ra grows old he calls in Geb and Nut (Capricorn), Shu and Tefnut (Aquarius) and Hathor-Sekhmet (Pisces). She as the eye of Ra is sent forth (into Aries) to destroy mankind. Ra becoming merciful stopped her destruction by covering the land with a red fermentation like blood. She drank this, thus saving a portion of mankind.

This refers to the "killing" of the Star-Monads who emanate from Pisces into crucifixion (the blood) in Aries. This is a psychological fact and not a myth. All Souls follow the rigid cycle of the zodiacal signs into manifestation.

The Virgin Mother of Pisces.

Karma and the Soul

Hequet in Pisces is the frog goddess whose emanations from the waters (Pisces) are the Sun-Monads or Souls. She is the wife of the Creator Khnum, who fashions the superphysical and physical bodies of individuals through the agency of the Angelic Hierarchies known as Builders. Hequet like Isis, Thoeris and Hathor represent the Divine Mother who becomes a widow when her "Sons" die into incarnation in Aries. Thoeris is the Greek name for Tweret who is the "pregnant hippopotamus". Thoeris as a hippopotamus and Hequet as a frog depict the emanations from Pisces which is the Cosmic Sea or Womb of the universe. This is the Virgin Mary.

Bes is the dwarf god known as Purusha (Spirit) in India. His legs are between sky and earth. His name "A-ha" relates to the Ahi or Elohim, the spiritual Hierarchies who emanate in Aries, and control the descent of the Monads into manifestation.

He is the artificer-smith or Demiurge in charge of the Hierarchies as the Jehovah or manifested god. He is the Great Architect of the Universe. He is also Weyland the Smith, Hephaestus and Hiram.

The Sekhem Sceptre

and the

Seshat Pole

The Father (Saturn-Shiva) emanates the cyclic seeds and then withdraws. These seeds issue through the Sekhem sceptre of power (the Milky Way, Earth pole, or spine in man) in a serpentine flow (Fohat). The Seshat Pole with a star on top depicts the stellar origin of the Monad. The two ribbons on the god-poles form the mandala. He who raises kundalini up the pole becomes a god. Hence the importance of the obelisk (benben) or djed pillar related to the planes of manifestation.

The obelisk is the Aries-Libra axis or Seshat Pole. The Star at the top is the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries which must fall as a Star into manifestation through crucifixion on the Cosmic Tree or Pole.

The benben hillock (Mount of Aries) arises out of the waters of Nun (the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces). Ra, the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries, arises out of the waters of Nun and alights on the benben hillock of Aries to dispel the darkness of Nun (originally the darkness of Nu or Nut in Capricorn) from which the Light of Aquarius emerges through the lens of Nun-Pisces to become the spectrum of the Seven Rays in Aries.

The Cosmic Mound

and the

Four Planes

The Cosmic Ocean of Nun (Pisces) is known as "the Lake of the Two Knives" (Twin fishes of Pisces). From this Ocean emerges the "Island of Flames". This is the primal mound Tatanen which is Mount Ararat or Aries (the fire sign) into which the Sun-Monad must go to be crucified.

This mound is the Cosmic Tree (Yggdrasil) beside the sacred pool (Pisces). The symbol of the Tree of Life is the djed column with its four divisions.

PLANE	KABBALAH	MEANING
Spiritual	Atziluth	Archetypal
Mental	Briah	Creative
Astral	Yetzirah	Formative
Physical	Assiah	Physical

There are four planes but the descent and ascent of the Soul requires seven stages. This is true of the human Soul and also of the great civilizations called Root Races. These are the Polarian, Hyperborean, Lemurian, Atlantean, present Race, Sixth and Seventh Root Races. The first two Races were never living on the physical plane as we know it.

This is the Quaternary of planes that the Trinity, as a Sun-Monad, descends into to gain the experience necessary for its perfection.

Atum-Ra and the Scarab Beetle of the Sun

Atum is represented by the solar disc of Ra. As Atum-Ra he gives birth to Shu and Tefnut the positive and negative energies of Fohat in Aquarius, These are the life energies of the Cosmos or Macrocosm. In man, the microcosm, they become prana. The ka of man is the pranic sheath of his life energies.

Atum-Ra is the phoenix bird of the 500 year cycle. Saturn-Cronos is the governor of the great cycles or yugas. When Atum-Ra manifests in Aries he becomes Ra-Harakhte or Horus of the Horizons. The Sun god Ra is Kephri in Aries (Spring), Ra in Cancer (Summer) and Atum in Autumn or Libra. Kephri is related to the scarab who emanates in Aries (Spring) to commence the cycle of the year (the cycle being the ball of dung or zodiacal circle from which the scarab beetle emerges).

The primaeval waters of Nun were called "the Great Green" and represented in the form of a flat disc. The Sun as a red (Mars) disc is shown with a ram's (Aries) head. (Mars rules Aries).

The scarab Khepherer is a symbol of the Sun. Kheper means "to come into existence". This clearly does not refer to the Sun but to the manifestation of the Universe from the waters of space (the fluid sphere of mulaprakriti). This is the meaning of the ball of dung from which the scarab beetle emerges.

Ra, The Sun God, and the Equinoxes

In Ra, the Sun God, there are three concepts:

Ra (Sun), Horus (falcon) and Ra Harakhte, the falcon-headed man or Monad who rules "the two horizons" as Shu (air and light).

Ra's sons are Shu (air) and Tefnut (moisture). He lost them and sent his Eye to find them. When it returned he placed it in the centre of his forehead as the udjat or burning Sun (associated with the cobra

goddess Buto or Edjo from Lower Egypt and shown as the uraeus serpent on the forehead).

Ra (Father-Creator, Cronos)

Horus (Elder Son, Demiurge)

Ra Harakhte (Monad)

Thoth (Higher Self-Wisdom)

Setekh (Lower Self)

It is through the Intuition (Thoth or Buddhi) that the Lower Self (Setekh) can be reconciled with the Higher (Ra Harakhte). Thoth is the "Lord of Wisdom". Shu (Fohat) is a synonym for Ra Harakhte (Monad) because the Monad descends through the "thread self" of Fohat (the female energies of the God embodied in the Sekhem sceptre).

Ra Harakhte is the Lord of the Horizons because Aries is the point of emergence of the Monad in the East. The cobra as a symbol of royalty is the descent of the Monad as Fohat, and also microcosmically in man as Kundalini (the serpent fire).

The Winged Sun Disc

The Sun disc is the top of the caduceus of Thoth-Hermes. It represents the two petals of the ajna chakram and the "third eye". When opened it depicts the power of the Spirit, as a flying serpent (Fo-wisdom, hence Fohat) or the awakened kundalini (kund-serpent) in the spine, to destroy the enemies or desires of the Lower Self. (Refer also to the dragon in the bamboo tube in Chinese mythology.)

Here we are dealing with physiological, scientific and psychological facts relating to the spiritual purification of the Soul in man.

Ra Harakhte (the Monad) employs Horus (the awakened spiritual powers of the Soul to destroy the enemies of the Soul which are the lower passions of man. The enemies entered the waters (of manifestation) and then, as the serpent Setekh, entered the ground. (This is the lower serpent of desire, Scorpio, which represents the mind or manas entangled with the desire realms in which the Lower Self lives. This is also the Kakodaemon or evil serpent, which when tamed becomes the Agathodaemon or wise serpent. This is also the serpent in the Garden of Eden.) Man has to enter the planes of manifestation to gain experience and thus wisdom. He has to eat of the Tree of Knowledge and of Good and Evil which is the Kabalistic Tree of Life.

The Conflict of Horus and Set

Horus as a direct descendant of Osiris represents the Higher Self of man. Set is the Lower Self and Ra is the Monad or Father in Heaven. Horus and Set are claimants of the throne of Ra, the Sun-Monad in Aries. Some of the gods favour Set because he is the protector of the solar boat. Horus as the divine child (Christ) is said to be too young to rule.

Isis is the Divine Mother represented by Venus in Pisces (the Great Sea). Set demands discussion of the rival claims on a remote island (the physical plane) and tries to prevent Isis from attending. Isis

represents the Intuition of the Higher Self (Horus) as Virgo the Virgin. Anti, the ferryman, is warned not to allow her on board. (The ferry-boat is the bridge between the Lower and Higher Selves known as the antahkarana bridge in yoga.) Isis disguises herself as a young woman and tricks Set into admitting that Horus is a direct descendant of Osiris the god.

Set is said to remove the eyes of Horus to illuminate the Earth. The eyes represent the Soul removed to the physical body. The Mother goddess, Hathor, pours milk into the eye sockets of Horus to restore his sight. (Milk is spiritual wisdom and water represents earthly knowledge. The Soul guidance can be obtained when the mind seeks wisdom.) The stone boat (dense body) of Set sinks (dissolves) and Horus (the Soul) is freed to gain his throne.

The Descent of the Soul as Nephthys

Unis or Subek (son of Neith) issues forth as a crocodile (serpent of Fohat) from the Source in Capricorn. Unis Osiris, as the River Nile symbolizes the descent of the creative energies through the seven planes. Sebek irrigates the land of Upper (Higher Self) and Lower Egypt, symbolizing the Lower Self.

Isis is the wife and sister of Osiris (Isis means "seat"). The other sister is Nephthys ("lady of the castle"). Isis represents the great Mother (Maré, Mary or Sea). Nephthys is the Soul descended in the microcosm from the Mother in the macrocosm.

Geb is Capricorn and Set the physical energies of Aquarius. Gaea is the Great Mother in Pisces. The

Monad as the Sun (in Aries) comes forth from the primaeval ocean of Nun (Pisces) in the Fields (planes of manifestation, or seven cows of Hathor) of Life (or Iaru). The infant God (Monad) comes from the Sky Goddess (Aquarius, Space, Air) through the Waters of Space (Pisces) into manifestation as the Sun (exalted in Aries).

The Soul is buried in the body as the seed (Napri). It is Com-Osiris. It rises from the dead into the light (Astral Plane) with its experiences (the harvest) and is reaped by the Higher Self (Osiris). The experiences are stored in the Causal Body of the Higher Self.

The Nile (Hapi) as a Spiritual Emanation

The Nile Hapi is the conscious bridge between the Monad and the Lower Self. (Antahkarana, Bifrost, Ganges). Osiris was never initially a "nature" god. He is the God or Monad emerging into incarnation. The "thread-self" of Fohat is the Nile descending through the planes to Lower Egypt (the Lower Self).

Horus, his son, is the reigning king of the Higher Self. Horus is the Soul or Christ in man. Horus, through King Hierakonpolis, was the unifier of Upper and Lower Egypt. These terms refer not to the geographic but to the psychological divisions of man into the Higher and Lower Selves. Setekh became Lord of Upper Egypt.

Horus, the falcon god, is the Divine Son of Osiris and Isis.

The Sun-god Ra was worshipped at Heliopolis.

The I is the Individuality and the P is the Personality.

The God Harakhte is "Horus of the Horizon". The Pharaohs are Sons of Ra. Horus, as the falcon god, hovers over the head of Pharaoh as a winged sun disc (the two petals of the Ajna Chakram).

Ten as the Source.

Nine as the Trinity

From the One Godhead comes the Trinity as a Unity. This Unity in Man is the Monad.
From the Monad in Aries there are three triadic reflections

(1 + 3 + 3 + 3 = 10). These are:

Monadic Triad
 Star-Sun (3)
Solar Triad
 Higher Self (3)
Lunar Triad
 Lower Self (3)

The number 10 when divided gives the two hemispheres of the ten-sign zodiac. The gates are Cancer (Life) and Capricorn (Death). The macrocosmic hemisphere is the half from Capricorn through to Cancer via Aquarius. The underworld or physical planes form the lower hemisphere.

The god Io is the number 10 or (one inside zero or cosmic egg).

The Theban Triad is:

Amun
 Mut
 Khons
(Osiris)
 (Isis)
 (Horus)

The "road of Rams" is the manifestation of the Monadic Triad from Aries the Ram.

The Spirit in the Cedar is the divine energy in the spine (tree) of man (Kabalistic Tree of Life).

The eight apes are the Ogdoad.

They represent the One and the Seven ($1 + 7 = 8$) which are the Rays from the seven Sacred Planets plus the Earth.

"Hathor of the Persea" (tree) is another symbol of the spine (Aaron's rod). This is the "tree which every man sits under" in meditation in the Bible.

The Triads of the Higher and Lower Selves

The Pharaoh is Lord of Upper and Lower Egypt. He has two thrones - one for each triad. These relate to the actual psychological structure of man.

PLANES
Spiritual
Intuitional
Higher Mental
Lower Mental (7)
Astral (7)
Physical (7)

TERMS
Atma
Buddhi
Manas I
Manas II
Kama
Sensations

SIGNS
Leo
Virgo

Libra
Earth
Scorpio
Sagittarius

The I is the Individuality and the P is the Personality.

The conquest of Lower Egypt by Menes is the ultimate conquest of the Personality Triad. This is why the rite was celebrated every three years in the Sed Festival. At this Festival the gods were arranged in two columns (the dualities on the seven sub-planes of the three major planes (Physical, Astral and Mental) giving (3 x 7 x 2) the 42 assessors or Judges of the Soul. Two flights of steps in the ceremony represent the ascent through the three planes (Physical, astral or emotional, and mental). These are the Three Steps of Vishnu, the Three Degrees of Masonry and the Three Planes on which the Soul dwells as the Lower Triad.

The Egyptian Psychological Structure

Monadic	Star-Monad	Ikh
Taurus	Voice Name (Identity)	Ren
Gemini	Augoeides (Causal body)	Khu
Cancer	Skhandas (Karma)	Neters
Higher Self	(Individuality)	Ka
Leo	Atma Will	Sekhem

Virgo	Buddhi Wisdom	Ab
Libra	Manas I Intelligence	Ba
(Bridge)	Manas II (Mental body)	Sahu
Lower Self	(Personality)	Khat
Scorpio	Kama Astral body	Hati
Sagittarius	Prana Vital force	Ka
Capricorn	Shadow Etheric body	Khaibit

1. Ikh is the Spirit-Monad or Father in Heaven.
2. Ren is the vibratory chord of the Monad. Taurus rules the voice or throat.
3. Khu is the Robe of Glory of the Initiate known as the Augoeides or Shining Self.
4. Ab is the Love-Wisdom or Intuition is the essence of the Divine Mother in Pisces, the Cosmic Sea. It is reflected in Hati as the unpurified emotions of the Lower Self.
5. Hati is the impure desiring part of the Soul related to the Astral Body and Kama or desire.
6. Ka is the regenerative vital or pranic force in man. The pranas are the life energies which flow through the Khaibit or Etheric Body.
7. Khaibit, as the Etheric Body, is the subtle form of the Physical Body around which the latter is built in the womb.

Man has three triadic structures:

- (a) Monad Ikh and Khu (Taurus to Cancer)
- (b) Higher Self Ka (Leo to Libra)
- (c) Lower Self Khat (Sagittarius to Capricorn)

The Soul in the Physical Body is the Khat. When consciousness frees itself from the physical body it becomes the Higher or Integrative Mind (Ba) which is then guided by the Intuition (Ab). The Intuition (Buddhi in Virgo, the Virgin) is the purified Soul in the Higher Self (Ka).

The Soul can be freed from the prison or underworld (place of the dead) by using the Will (Sekhem) as the power (female shakti or lioness) of the Spirit (Ikh) to control and direct consciousness in meditation. This power of direction, when applied, is yoga. It leads the Soul to union with the Godhead or Monad, our Father in Heaven.

The Soul,

The Zodiac and the Planets

The night journey of the Sun is the descent of the Monad from the spiritual kingdom of the Father into Matter (the Mother). On the material (rupa) planes the twelve divisions are the influences of the zodiac on the Soul. The Monad has descended from one sphere to another. This is the mystery of the Vesica Pisces. Each of the twelve regions (signs of the zodiac) is ruled by a hierarchy of gods known collectively as the Elohim.

Karma determines the nature of the body to be inhabited by the Soul-Monad. His fate or destiny is from

the word sho -- to destine. The seven goddesses of Hathor (as seven nurses) represent the energies of the seven Sacred Planets and their respective angelic hierarchies. The Monad or Soul as a Sun child in Aries is said to have fourteen hypostases. These are the positive and negative attributes of the Seven Planes of manifestation through which the Soul must descend to Earth.

Amenti, in the West (Libra), is the Land of the Dead. This is the Autumnal Equinox where the Sun descends (as a Soul) to its grave in Capricorn. It refers to the descent of the Soul into the physical body through the cycle of reincarnation. Amentet is the goddess. Capricorn is the Gate of Death, which as the Winter Solstice, depicts the immolation of the Sun in the tomb.

The Neters or

Divine Skandhas in Man

The Ka or Higher Self lowers a fragment of itself (the Soul or Khat) into incarnation to gain the experience necessary for perfection. The Soul brings with it the karma generated by its actions in previous lives. This is the karma of cause and effect.

As ye sow so also shall ye reap. These skandhas (Buddhist) are the innate motivating powers of the Soul which it brings into incarnation. The natal horoscope is the symbolic representation of the psychophysical set or behavioural pattern of the Soul from birth.

The Soul who can grasp the innate function or reason for existence in its incarnation on Earth can use the Neters (its innate powers or qualities) under the control of the Will (Sekhem) to develop its positive

abilities and suppress or sublimate the undesirable tendencies (skandhas). This is personal alchemy, the transformation of the Lower Self (Khat) into the Higher (Ka).

The Star Monad (Ra) issues from Nu (Capricorn) and comes forth as Ra exalted in Aries. Ra in man is the Monad (Ikh). From the Monad comes the Higher Self (Ka) and a fragment of the Higher Self descends into incarnation. The Book of the Coming Forth Into Light describes the process whereby the Soul can free itself from its bodily prison. Set the Light within you free!

The Pyramids as Spiritual Centres

The pyramids are not the burial places of the Pharaohs. They are connected with the initiation rites of the Egyptians, and the Octahedron, as a symbol of the reflection of the Higher Self (King's Chamber) in the Lower Self (Queen's Chamber) through the narrow passage (shushumna in the spinal column) by which consciousness ascends over the bridge and through the planes. The bridge is the Persea tree or Middle Pillar of the Kabbalah. The Persea tree is called shawab and is the symbol of the Tree of Life. (The ascent of consciousness up the spine is from "death" in the Personality to "life" in the Higher Self.)

The Pharaoh oriented the pyramid to the Great Bear (connected with the Seven Rays) and Orion. These are spiritual relay centres for the energy flows between the macrocosm, or universe, and the microcosm or man. The man who is "pure in mind" enters the cosmic consciousness. He is the hierous or hierophant of the Mysteries. The priests were servants (hom) of God, hence hom-neter. In the Coptic church this became hont. In Egypt the sem priests are quite silent. In Japan zen, in China chaan and in India dhyana refer to the practise of meditation.

The Purification and Judgment of the Soul

The sacred pool outside the Temple depicts the purification needed before the Soul can rise through the lower planes and enter the temple of the Higher Self (Monad). Horus (the Soul powers) brings Osiris (the Monad) back to life by giving him his "right eye" (Sun symbol). This is also the "third eye" or uraeus on the forehead of the Pharaohs. The awakened sekhem sceptre of power, as kundalini, flows up the rod (spine) to energize the ajna chakram in the forehead. So the Sun rises and the Spirit awakens.

The judgment of the Soul is before Osiris and 42 assessors.

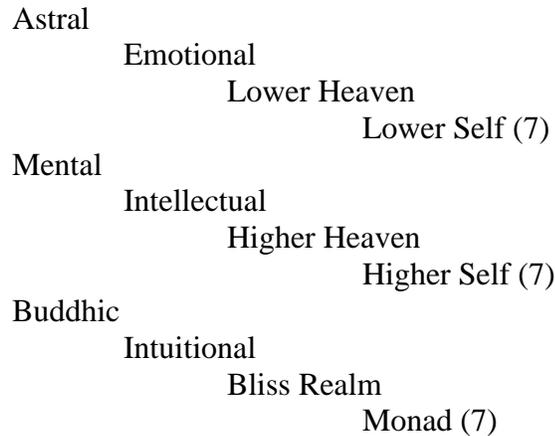
$$(42 = 3 \times 2 \times 7).$$

There are three (3) planes (Physical, Astral and Mental) on which the Soul lives as a Lower Self or Personality. Each of these Planes has seven (7) subdivisions, and on each subdivision there are dual (2) forces. 21 is the total number of the major Tarot cards containing the teachings of the Planes.

Anubis (the Monad-God) is with Thoth (the baboon or Higher Self) at the judgment of the Soul (Lower Personality). These three, Osiris, Anubis and Thoth) represent the total psychological structure of each person. Ammut is the monster who devours the lying Souls.

The Journey of the Soul (A)

After the death of the physical body the Soul is judged by 42 Assessors. These are the positive and negative rulers of the three planes:



Each plane has seven sub-divisions, giving 21 in total, or 42 as dual forces.

After judgment the Soul enters Restau or the Astral Plane where it undergoes tests of fire and water related to Scorpio, the tester, a water sign ruled by the fire planet Mars.

After purification in the Pool of Truth (Libra, the Higher Mind, ruled by Maat or Venus) the Soul enters the Fields of Anru which are the planes of existence of the Higher Self, the Elysian Fields.

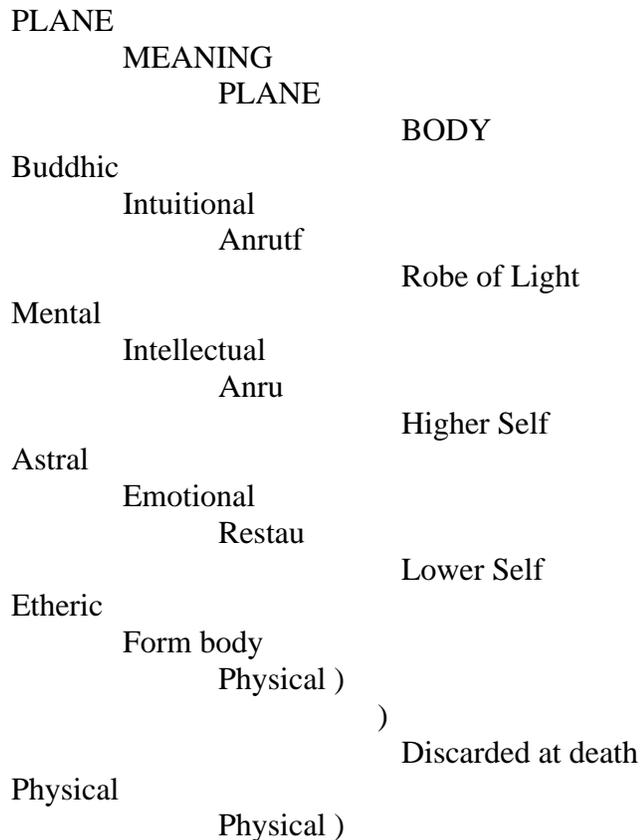
The Higher Self evolves to perfection through a series of lives. When perfected it enters the realm of Anrutf in the Causal Realm of the Buddhic consciousness where it creates no further karma. Therefore Anrutf is the place where nothing (seeds of karma) can grow or ripen.

The Soul passes 21 pylons ($3 \times 7 = 21$). Nine (3×3) relate to the Astral Plane, nine (3×3) to the Mental Plane, and 3 to the Buddhic Plane.

The Journey of the Soul (B)

The purification of the Soul comes from the light of gnosis or Soul-Wisdom. The passage from one subplane to another is depicted as an increase in "light". The Soul becomes illumined. It holds the golden sceptre of the energized spinal powers, the serpent on the staff of Thoth-Hermes. It is anointed with the unguent of the cedar tree (the cedars of Lebanon). This Tree of Life is the spine or Aries-Libra axis. The unguent or oil is held in the chalice (grail) of Nun, the Ocean of Love-Wisdom in Pisces.

The various tunics or robes worn by the Soul as it progresses through the three planes, or 21 subplanes, are symbolic of the superphysical bodies it inhabits.



We ascend from the Physical Plane towards the Higher Self (Christ) and ultimately reach our Monadic source, which is our Father in Heaven in the Bible. This is the only reason for our existence on Earth, to know who we really are and what we must do to become perfect.

The Festivals of the Egyptians (A)

During the festival of Min (the god of fertility) in Egypt a white bull (the purified lower animal nature) was led in procession.

The king was dressed in a kilt with an animal tail. This is the "killed out" lower animal nature. For exactly the same reason the yogi wears a tiger skin, and Samson slays the lion.

Under the baldachin or canopy of the god was the stairway depicting the passage of the Soul through the seven planes to the Godhead. It is a spiral ascent. Four birds were released to the four cardinal points, related to the mandala of the zodiac.

The offering up of animals on a fire is called "placing a furnace". This originates in the burning out of the desires (animals) in the lower nature by the raising of the kundalini fire, which is the origin of the pyr fire of the pyramid. The phoenix rises from the fire as the ka or soul and like a bird, flies upwards to the Monad - its "Father in Heaven".

The pyramidon or pyramid of the Spirit on top of the truncated pyramid is depicted on the American

one-dollar bill. The Trinity manifests into the quaternary of the four planes represented by the four lines on the djed pillar. The planes are the Spiritual, Mental, Astral (Emotional) and Physical.

The Festivals of the Egyptians (B)

The Egyptians wrote The Book of Gates and the Book of Him Who is in the Underworld (Amduat). These books refer to the Soul in the physical body on Earth as being "dead" because it is in the physical body.

The three statues of the Gods (Amun, Mut and Khons) were sent by boat on the Nile from Karnak to Luxor to teach the descent of the triadic Higher Self into the Lower Self by reflection. The Nile represented the spine of man and the life giving waters of kundalini - Fohat. This was the Festival of Opet.

At the Feast of the Valley the statue of Amun crossed the Nile from the East (Karnak) to the West (the Valley of the Dead).

Thus the mandala pattern was re-enacted. At this time religious plays were enacted to teach the spiritual truths through symbols. The killing of Osiris by Setekh represents the descent of the Monad into the tomb of the physical body (i.e. earth life or Setekh as the Lower Self). In a second play the death of Osiris was revenged and he rose (as the Soul rises from the physical body at its death) and was resurrected.

The statue of the god being hidden and discovered refers specifically to the discovery by the Personality of its spiritual (Monadic) nature.

The Gods Who Lived With Men (A)

The tale of the gods who lived before the Pharaohs refers to a period in Egyptian history when "men and gods were one thing", that is to say they lived together, on what was then a non physical plane, in the early part of the Third Lemurian Root Race. This simple key to early religion provides an insurmountable obstacle to the scientific mind.

Humanity lived originally on non-physical planes in the early Lemurian Root Race. The life period was longer on the higher planes. As mankind descended to the physical so the life period decreased. This is demonstrated in the Bible and in the Egyptian texts. (Thoth 3,726 years, Geb 1,773 years, Horus 300 years.) The Egyptians were aware of the spiritual hierarchies because they communicated with them. Thoth-Hermes was an actual teacher of the Egyptians. The gods are not and never were "a poetic phantasy" of the Egyptian people.

The priest Manethos of Sebennytus wrote a Greek papyrus in Ptolemaic times listing the gods of Egypt who reigned before the Pharaohs. These "gods" are none other than "perfected" men - in Christian terms, "the communion of saints" - in esoteric terms, the Adept hierarchy.

The Gods Who Lived With Men (B)

In the Egyptian teachings Ra was said to grow old. Therefore, he mounted on the back of the cow Nut. Eight gods in four sets of two supported its feet. (This refers to the Ogdoad.) Ra withdrew to heaven on Nut after handing his throne over to Thoth the god of the Moon and Wisdom. (So the cow is said to

jump over the Moon in nursery rhymes.) The other gods clung to the belly of Nut and became Stars (Monads).

The Egyptians taught that men could become gods. The Bible taught that men could become gods. Some men have become gods in earlier racial cycles, and it is these self same men who now control and guide the evolution of humanity on this Earth.

Isi, a visier, was worshipped as a "living god" in Egypt. Imhotep, the visier of king Djoser and Amenhotep were also worshipped as gods. Apollonius of Tyana has the powers of a god. Imhotep as a god of medicine was identified with the Greek Asklepios whose staff (caduceus) is the symbol of the medical profession. This staff is the rod of power of the god Thoth Hermes teacher of the early Greeks and Egyptians, who lived on Earth amongst men.

We have the staff of Thoth-Hermes within us as our spine. We become gods through meditation on our divine nature. That is the reason for your being here on Earth.

[Go to Part 6](#) | [Go To Part 1 Contents](#) | [Go To Maat Index](#)

PART VI

GREEK MYTHOLOGY

(a) COSMOGENESIS AND THE GREEK GODS

Synopsis

(i) Cosmogogenesis

The Cosmogonical Ideas of Hesiod

The Twelve Titans

Cronos or Saturn. Uranus and Gaea

The Children of Uranus and Gaea

(ii) The Major Greek Gods

The Major Greek Gods (Family Tree)

The Marriage of Zeus and Hera

Aphrodite and Mars

Aphrodite and Adonis

Apollo and Artemis

Artemis. Sister of Apollo

Pallas Athena

Hermes. Messenger of the Gods

Aesclepios and Chiron

Poseidon. God of the Great Sea of Pisces

Poseidon, Cadmus, Dionysius and Io

Cadmus of Thebes and Harmonia

Dionysius. Son of Zeus

The Divine Child Zagreus or Lionysius

The Story of Zeus and Io

The Union of Zeus with Leda and Danae

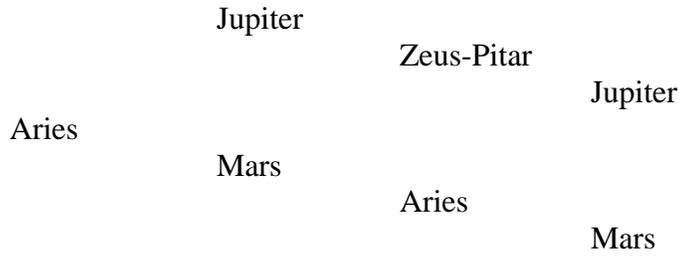
SYNOPSIS

Hesiod's concept of Space or Chaos as the origin of the universe is explained in the next section
 Cosmogogenesis. Further on there is a list of the twelve Titans (Adityas in India) who represent the forces of the zodiac.

The family tree of the major Greek gods and their relationships to the zodiacal signs are given in Major Greek Gods and Marriage of Zeus and Hera. Genesis commences with Cronos and Rhea from Capricorn. A subsequent family tree is shown in the section on Poseidon, Cadmus, Dionysius and Io.

The most striking confirmation of the astrological basis of the gods can be obtained from a comparison of the astrological signs from Capricorn with the names of the gods and the planets ruling the signs. There is a perfect correspondence between these in the Table shown below.

ASTROLOGICAL SIGN	PLANETARY RULER	GREEK GODS	ROMAN GODS
Capricorn	Saturn	Cronus	Saturn
Aquarius	Uranus	Ouranos	Ouranos
Pisces			

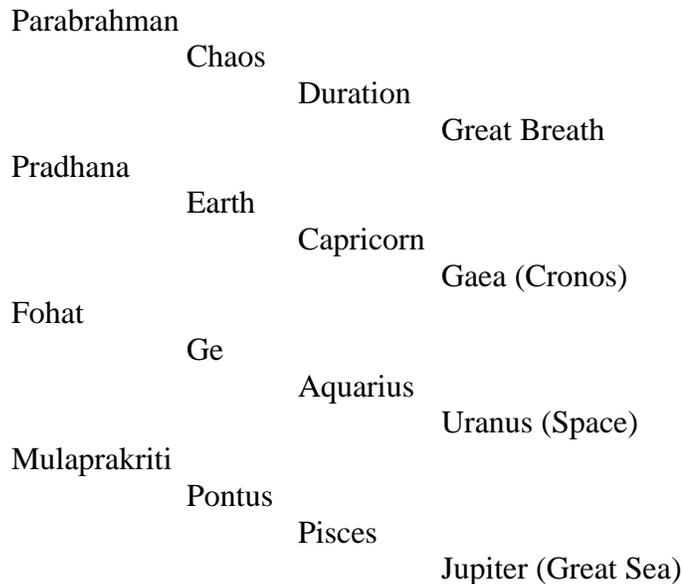


Saturn causes the seeds of Uranus to fall into Space (Aquarius) then into the Waters (Pisces) ruled by Jupiter. He is the Father (Zeus-Pitar) of the gods.

(i) COSMOGENESIS

The Cosmogenical Ideas of Hesiod

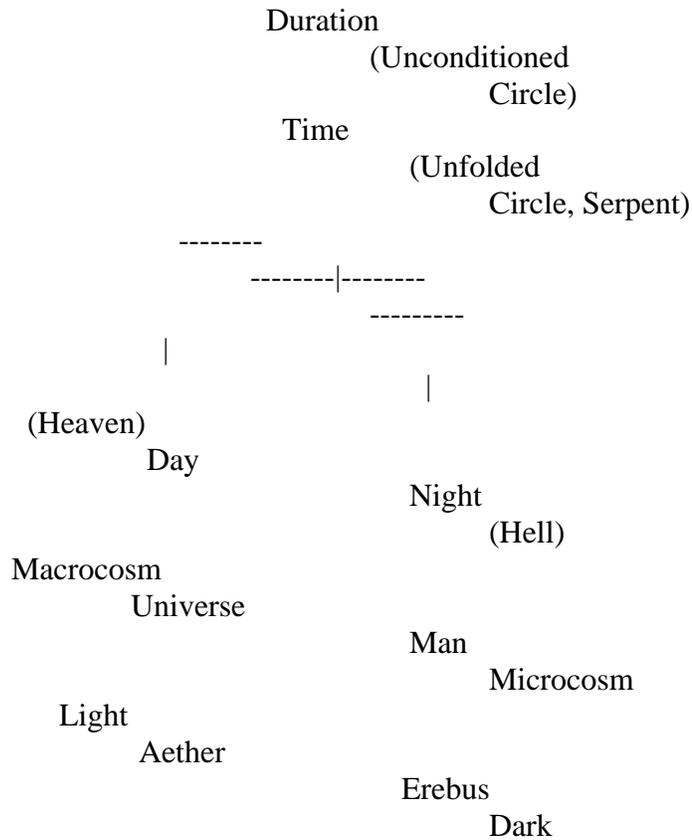
About 800 B.C. Hesiod formulated the idea that Space or Chaos was the origin of the universe.



The interaction of Gaea (Capricorn) with Ouranos (Uranus, the ruler of Aquarius) produces the division of the Cosmic Egg and the twelve Titans or powers of the zodiac, which are related to the twelve

Buddhist nidanas.

The division of the Egg is as follows:



The commencement of the Circle is in Capricorn, ruled by Saturn-Cronos, the Chronocrator or timekeeper of the cycles, the Ancient of Days with his hour glass and scythe. These symbols depict the reaping of experiences (as wheat) via the cyclic descent and ascent of the Soul around the zodiac.

The Twelve Titans

The Titans are the children of the Earth Gaea (Capricorn-Cronos) and Uranus, ruler of Aquarius.

The Titans

1. Cronos (Saturn). Ruler of Capricorn.
2. Rhea, Wife of Cronos, and mother of Zeus or Jupiter, ruler of Pisces, the Great Sea. Her mother Gaea, is the child of Chaos (the original Source) and mother of Pontus (the Great Sea of Pisces).
3. Oceanus, Husband of Tethys. The circular river that flowed around the edge of the world (zodiacal energies).
4. Tethys, Wife of Oceanus, nurse of Hera (the Virgin Mother) who is the wife of Jupiter, the ruler of Pisces (the Great Sea).
5. Iapetus, Father of Atlas, Prometheus, Menoetius and Epimetheus.
6. Mnemosyne. Goddess of memory and mother of the nine Muses.
7. Hyperion. Father of the Sun (Helios), Moon (Selene) and the Dawn (Eos).
8. Thea. Wife of Hyperion.
9. Themis. Wife of Zeus. Symbol of Justice and Law. Mother of the Fates (Moerae), Astraea and the Hesperides.
10. Coeus. Husband of Phoebe, father of Leto and Asteria.
11. Phoebe. Artemis, goddess of the Moon. Husband of Coeus.
12. Crius.

The Titans warred against Zeus who was aided by the hundred-handed giants and cyclopes. Zeus won and imprisoned the Titans in Tartarus, excepting Oceanus and Prometheus.

Cronos or Saturn. Uranus and Gaea

Cronos is mistakenly identified as the son of Gaea (Capricorn, the Earth sign) and Uranus (ruler of Aquarius). Correctly, he is Duration as the Lord of Manifested Time and Controller of the Cycles. He is the Great Initiator and Lord of Karma under whom are the Lipika or Kumaras known as the Recorders of Karma. Karma is the Law of Cause and Effect. As stated in the Bible it means,

"As ye sow so also shall ye reap."

Man's thoughts, words and deeds are recorded on the Akashic Records or Book of Life mentioned in Revelation. The speed of progress of the Soul is determined by the karma it creates. The Soul cycle of involution and evolution is controlled by Saturn-Cronos.

Uranus is said to have confined his sons in Tartarus. This takes a journey of nine days from the source down to the most dense of the ten planes. This refers to the descent of spiritual energies to the physical plane. It is guarded by the 100 (10)-headed giants (hierarchies of angels on each plane). As the Underworld it refers to the physical body as the tomb or place of punishment of the Soul forced into incarnation to gain the experiences necessary for its perfection. The propelling force is past karma based on desire for physical things.

Gaea appealed to Cronos to help her overthrow Uranos. The seeds of Uranos (Aquarius) fell into the Waters of Space (Pisces) and so fecundated the Great Ocean from which this Universe came forth into manifestation.

The Children of Uranus and Gaea

- (a) Capricorn ruled by Saturn/Cronos (El).
 - (b) Aquarius ruled by Uranus (Ouranos).
 - (c) Pisces ruled by Jupiter-Zeus (sea of matter).
- (Venus, the Great Mother is exalted in Pisces.)

(d) Aries ruled by Mars (Ares).

(The Sun is exalted in Aries.)

The children in order of the signs of the Zodiac are:

Capricorn

El

God

Aquarius

Baitoulos

Abode of God

Pisces

Zeus Demaros

Zeus Jupiter (ruler of Pisces)

Pisces

Pontus

The Great Sea of Pisces.

Pisces

Astarte

Venus exalted in Pisces

Pisces

Dagon

The Fish-Man, Teacher of Mankind

Aries

Atlas

The created world of manifestation rests on the shoulders of Atlas.

The seed energies (Fohat in Aquarius) of God (Cronos) fall into the Waters of Space (Pisces) under the control of, or ruled by, Zeus Pitar (Jupiter - the exoteric ruler of Pisces).

Ouranos, the Sky Father is emasculated by Cronos. The energies of Fohat are symbolized by the lightning bolts of Zeus-Jupiter. Jupiter, the ruler of Pisces, is nourished by the goat (Capricorn) Amalthea because the energies of the new cycle emanate from the darkness of the Winter Solstice. Unconditioned Duration as a Circle becomes the Conditioned Time of the unfolded Serpent of Fohat as sinuous cosmic electricity.

|
Aesclepios

|--
Erichthonius

Ares is the Roman Mars, the god of war. In the war of the gods against the giants he was a prisoner for a time but was freed by Hermes. Athena fought for the Greeks (the Higher Self) and Mars for the Trojans (Lower Self). Mars in his lower aspect depicts undisciplined emotions. The higher side of Mars denotes courage, fearlessness and leadership.

Cadmus had to serve Ares because he killed a dragon sacred to him. Ares is the ruler of the astrological sign Aries which governs the head and the cerebro-spinal column. The dragon is kundalini, the serpent-fire along the spine.

Hermes is the child of Zeus and Maia.

(ii) The Marriage of Zeus and Hera

The astrological sequence of emanation is:

SIGN	GOD
Capricorn	Cronos-Saturn
Aquarius	Uranus (Ouranos)
Pisces	Gaea (Hera, Aphrodite, etc.) Rhea
Pisces	Jupiter (Zeus) Neptune (Okeanos)
Aries	Ares (Mars) Hephaestus
Taurus	Leda (Swan) (Bull)

Gemini
 Castor and Pollux
 Pomegranate
 Symbol of fecundity of Great Mother
 Peacock
 100 eyes of Argus (the 10 sign zodiac.)

Hera is the daughter (emanation) of Cronos (Capricorn) and Rhea (the Great Mother of Pisces). She is the wife (or shakti power) of Zeus (Jupiter the ruler of Pisces). She dwells in the palace of Okeanos (Pisces, the Great Sea). The statue of the goddess is carried to and from the sea as is the statue of the Virgin Mary. Venus, as the Divine Mother (Hera), is born from the sea foam (Pisces) from the seeds of Uranos (Aquarius).

The marriage of Zeus and Hera took place in the western garden of the Hesperides. Gaea gave the golden apples (Gk. melon also means fleece) of the tree (the Aries-Libra axis) to Hera. Her child Ares (Mars) is the ruler of Aries (the Ram of the golden fleece of Colchis sought by Jason and the Argonauts). Her fourth child Hephaestus is the Demiurge-Smith who forges the weapons (spiritual powers) of the gods.

Aphrodite and Mars

The astrological line of descent is:

Sign

Capricorn
 Saturn-Cronos emasculates Uranus.
 Aquarius
 The seeds of Space (Uranus) fall to the Sea.
 Pisces
 Aphrodite (Aphros-sea foam) is born.
 Aries
 Ruled by Ares (Mars), lover of Aphrodite.

Aphrodite is Venus, who is exalted in the sign of Pisces. She is born from the sea foam of the Great Sea of Pisces (a water sign). She represents the Cosmic aspect of love in the Macrocosm. Ares or Mars is her consort and rules the following sign of Aries. As Eros he

symbolizes the attractive force of desire on the lower planes. As ruler of Scorpio Mars is related to sexual procreation.

Venus is the higher or spiritual love (agape) as distinct from desire (eros or physical love). Mars in Scorpio can be transmuted to a higher expression of love through Libra, ruling the Higher Mind. Virgo, the following sign from Libra, depicts the virginal consciousness of Intuition, which is a direct reflection from Pisces, the Cosmic Sea of Love-Wisdom and source of the Second Ray. This Sea is the Virgin Mary in her cosmic aspect. From the Sea all things come into manifestation. This is the real reason for the Immaculate Conception.

Aphrodite (The Great Mother) and Adonis

Aphrodite was born from the foam (aphros) of the Great Sea of Pisces, fecundated by the blood of Uranus, ruler of Aquarius. She is Venus and has the same symbol of the dove. Her love of Aries depicts the transfer of energies from Pisces into Aries ruled by the planet Ares or Mars.

The Syrian king Theias slept with his daughter Myrrha for 11 nights. On the twelfth he discovered who she was and she was turned into the myrrh tree. The 11 nights refer to the emanation of cosmic energies from Capricorn through the other 11 signs of the zodiac. The three decans (10 degree divisions) of these 11 signs give the 33 degrees of masonry and the 33 vertebrae of the spine.

After ten months,(the ten planes of the Kabalistic Tree of Life) Adonis emerged from the tree. Aphrodite gave him to Persephone (the fallen Soul on the physical plane) who then refused to give him up. Zeus decreed that Adonis should spend one third of the time with Persephone in the underworld (the physical plane) and one third with Aphrodite.

We have three triadic parts (Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self). Part of the Higher Self descends into manifestation in the physical body (underworld of Persephone). It must later return to the Higher Self (Adonis) and then to the Monad in Pisces (Aphrodite or Venus exalted in Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Love).

Apollo and Artemis, Children of Zeus and Leto

Apollo was born on the island of Ortygia (quail) renamed Delos (brilliant). The sacred swans (the form Zeus took to mate Leto) circled the island seven times. (This depicts the descent of the Sun-Monad as Apollo through the seven planes to the physical island.) The swans took Apollo to the northern Hyperboreans (Second Root Race prior to the Lemurians). He came back to Greece and found Delphi guarded by the great serpent Python which he slew. The eight-yearly festival at Delphi celebrated the purification rites connected with the cycle of the Soul into and out of incarnation. The figure 8 on its side is the lemniscate or symbol of the Soul cycle, and is related to Saturn as the Initiator of the Mysteries.

Apollo's love for Daphne is the love of the Monad for the Soul (Daphne) who becomes a laurel tree (the Aries-Libra axis of the spine) adopted as the symbol of Apollo.

As a god of music he plays the seven-stringed lyre. Each string is related to one of the Seven Rays through which the Sun-Monad (Apollo) descends through the Tree (Daphne the Soul) to incarnation. The fight with the Serpent-Python represents the desire nature of the Lower Self.

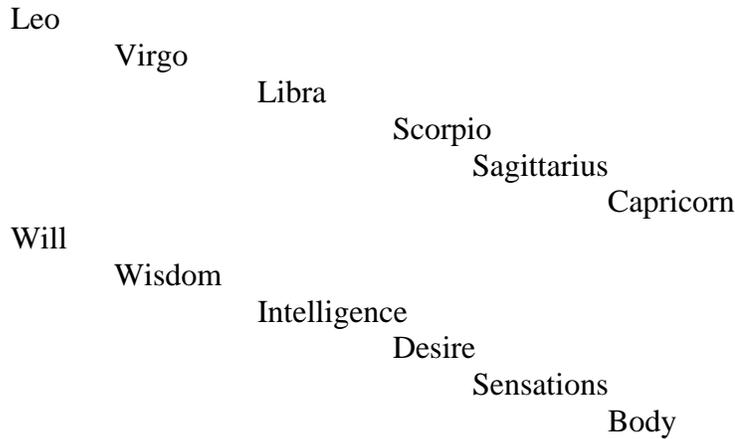
Artemis (The Divine Mother) Sister of Apollo

Artemis is described as a virgin and protector of women in childbirth. She killed Orion, who was in love with Opis (the virgin Soul), by sending a scorpion to sting him in the heel.

The scorpion is the astrological sign Scorpio which is related to the desire - mind of man. In the Bible it stings the heel of Adam but the power of the Soul can bruise its head by changing Scorpio into Virgo. The astrological psychology of the individual is as follows:

HIGHER SELF

LOWER SELF



The fall of man from the Garden of Eden is related to the separation of the sexes and the division of the astrological sign Virgo into Virgo-Scorpio. Libra then is introduced to make the twelfth sign of the original ten-sign zodiac. Sexual reproduction is shown by the outrushing energies of Scorpio on the desire plane. In Virgo these energies are turned upwards into the Middle Pillar of the spine in meditation.

-->

Libra as the Higher Mind can awaken the powers of the Soul by diverting the energies of sex into the creation of the divine child or Christ-consciousness. Orion became a constellation (Star) because we descend into manifestation from the Star-Monad.

Pallas Athena

Athena was the chaste daughter of Zeus and Artemis. She helped Heracles and Odysseus. She planted the olive tree of peace (the Aries-Libra axis of the spine) and won the contest against Poseidon who brought forth a spring. (This story relates to the emanation (Tree of Aries) of energies (the waters of the spring) from the Great Sea (of Pisces) ruled by Poseidon. Athena helped build the Argo (Ark) by which the Monad (Jason) descends through the 7 planes ($7 \times 7 = 49$, + 1 source = 50) represented by the 50 Argonauts.

Hephaestus (the Demiurge-Smith in Aries) falls in love with her and she gives birth to Erichthonius, whom she puts in a chest (the physical body). The chest is entrusted to the

three daughters of king Cecrops (the triune powers of the Higher Self). Aglauros, one of the daughters, opens the chest and sees the child with two serpents (Ida and Pingala, the male and female energies along the spine). Going mad she hurled herself from the Acropolis to the rocks below and died. (This refers to the descent of the Soul into manifestation.)

Pallas Athena represents the Virgin Mother (Venus in Pisces). Pallas is the daughter-Soul (daughter of Triton) whom Athena is said to "kill" or force to descend. Zeus is said to throw the statue called the Palladium down from Olympus. It became a symbol of Troy's safety. Esoterically Troy represents the physical body and Helen is the Soul or Palladium.

Hermes, Messenger of the Gods

Hermes is the son of Zeus and Maia. Whilst a child he stole 12 cows (the 12 signs of the zodiac) and 100 heifers from Apollo. The 100 as 50 + 50 are the positive and negative polarities of the seven planes and their subdivisions.

$$(7 \times 7 = 49, + 1 \text{ source} = 50)$$

The tortoise he found in his cave is the semicircle of the microcosm, across which are set the seven strings of the Seven Rays, thus creating the lyre of Orpheus. Similarly, Hermes made the pipes (7 Rays) of Pan (Saturn-Cronos) which were given to Apollo in exchange for the caduceus, or serpent-twined golden rod of Hermes.

In man this rod is the spine along which are twined, like serpents, the forces of Ida and Pingala. Hermes is the messenger of Zeus because the spiritual powers of the Higher Self are connected with the serpent-fire of kundalini represented by the caduceus of Hermes.

Hermes can give spiritual powers such as the ram (Aries) with the golden fleece received by the sister of Phrixus, known as Helle. The fall of Helle into the Hellespont depicts the descent of the Star-Monad from Aries (the sign of the Ram) into manifestation.

Hermes-Mercury is the psychopomp or leader of the Soul to God. This need not happen at death, but can occur when, through meditation, sleep or initiation, the Soul is freed

from the physical body. In astrology Mercury rules Virgo, the Intuition of the Higher Self. Intuition is the true guide of the Soul.

Aesclepios (The God of Healing)

and Chiron

Aesclepios is the divine child of Apollo (the Sun-Monad) by Coronis, daughter of the king of Thessaly. The three parts of man are:

1. Monad
 Apollo
2. Higher Self
 Aesclepios
3. Lower Self
 Ischys

The Soul (Coronis) is "killed" (meaning the lower desires) by Apollo, and purified by being symbolically thrown on the funeral pyre. The child Aesclepios is drawn from the flames. (He is the Christ-consciousness of the purified Soul.) Chiron, the Centaur, taught him medicine.

The Centaur Chiron is a child of Cronos being half-horse and half-man. He is the same as the Asvins of Hindu mythology. They as twins represent Venus as the morning and evening Star. Venus is the Higher Mind. As such Venus can heal the ailments of the Soul by bringing down spiritual healing from the Higher to the Lower Self via the bridge of consciousness.

Chiron used the blood of Medusa, the Gorgon, given to him by Athena. This blood represents the purified powers of the Soul and it can bring back the dead (Soul) to life. Zeus became afraid of Chiron and killed him with his thunderbolt.

Poseidon.

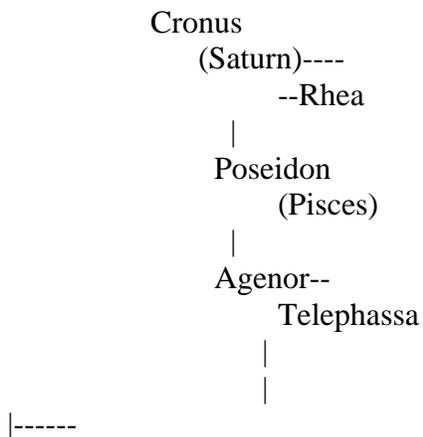
God of the Great Sea of Pisces

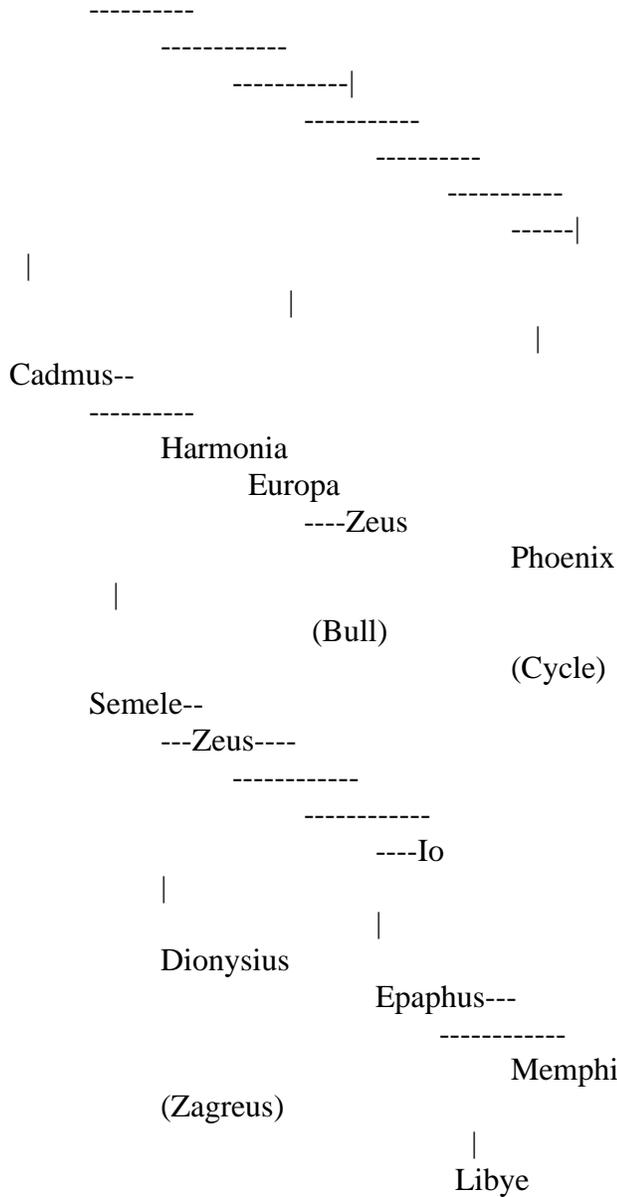
Poseidon is the son of Cronos-Saturn and Rhea. His marriage to Halia created six sons and one daughter. (The seven manifested planes.) His trident like that of Shiva's symbolizes the powers of the Trinity or the three Logoi. It is also the symbol of Neptune. The shaft of the trident is the Aries-Libra axis of the Tree of Life. Davy Jones' locker is the body in which the Soul is crucified in the underworld.

Proteus is the shepherd of the seals of Poseidon. These are the Monads emanating from Pisces into Aries as seals. In the Bible they are the sheep of the Good Shepherd. Proteus can change his shape at will because he depicts the formless or arupa nature of the spiritual planes (Adi, Anupadaka, Atma, Buddhi and Higher Manas) through which the Soul descends into incarnation. Glaucus becomes a sea god when he eats a magic herb. This symbolizes the perfection of the Soul in the human body and its subsequent return to its source in the Great Sea of Pisces.

Poseidon had to build the city Walls of Troy because these are the walls of the physical body. Later the walls are to be destroyed by the Greeks to free the Soul (Helen) chosen by Paris (the Higher Self). He is assisted by Aphrodite, the Divine Mother who, as Venus exalted in Pisces, is the Cosmic Ocean Okeanos represented by Pisces and ruled by Poseidon-Neptune.

Poseidon, Cadmus, Dionysius and Io





Poseidon is the Roman Neptune who rules the Great Sea of Pisces. The sea-horse or white horse represents the emanation of the spiritual energies of the Great Sea or Virgin Mother. His contest with Athena which she won with the olive tree refers to the Tree of Life of Aries-Libra which is the cerebro-spinal column in man.

The metal workers or Telechines, who made Poseidon's trident, represent the Divine Architect in Aries. He is said to build the walls of Troy which is the physical body. This refers to the members of the Angelic hierarchies known as Builders who build up the atomic structure of our physical and superphysical bodies.

Phoenix is the emanated Soul embarked on the cycle of manifestation. The Soul is a fragment of the Monad. The fire is the mind. The ashes are the bodies destroyed when the Soul rises into heaven.

Cadmus of Thebes and Harmonia

From the source Io (Capricorn) the Trinity of the Godhead manifests through Epaphus, Libye and Agenor to Cadmus. He also as a Monad is the triad of three brothers, Phoenix, Cilix and Thasus. Their sister Europa (the Soul) was abducted by Zeus in the form of a bull (Taurus). This refers to the descent of the Monad-Soul through the planes via Taurus.

The oracle at Delphi told Cadmus to found the city of Thebes. He followed a cow (Taurus) to Boeotia. There is a nearby stream (source from Pisces) called Ares (Mars ruler of Aries) guarded by a dragon. (The Aries-Libra axis of the spine is guarded by the serpent-dragon of kundalini.) He slew the dragon and Athena (the Virgin Mother of Pisces) advised him to sow its teeth in the ground. The five armed Warriors who survived became the ancestors of Theban families. (These five are the planes of Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Kama and Sthula. They are symbolized by the microcosmic pentad or five-pointed star of man related to his five senses.)

Zeus gave Cadmus Harmonia, the daughter of Ares and Aphrodite. (Harmonia is Libra, the Balance, ruled by Venus-Aphrodite. Ares or Mars is the ruler of Aries. The Aries-Libra axis is the Tree of Life.) Cadmus and Harmonia became serpents (raised the serpent fire of kundalini) and reached the Elysian Fields.

Dionysius.

Son of Zeus and Semele, the Moon.

Zeus was said to have stitched Dionysius in his thigh. This refers to the transmutation of the sexual energies of man to a higher spiritual level thus creating the Christ-

consciousness in man. Dionysius is called the "twice-born". So also the Brahmin in India is known as the "twice-born" when he receives the sacred thread (symbol of the sutr-atma or Thread-Self from which the Soul hangs from the Monad in any one incarnation).

Hera was jealous of Dionysius whom Zeus had given to Ino to care for. She drove Ino mad and caused her to throw herself into the sea where she became Leucothea (the White Goddess). These are the seeds of life of Scorpio at the base of the spine which can either be used for procreation on the physical plane or be transmuted to create the divine child of Christ-consciousness through yoga.

Dionysius was then disguised as a kid (the goat of Capricorn and source of emanation) and tended by the nymphs of Mount Nysa. His followers, the Bacchantes, were imprisoned by Lycurgus therefore Dionysius drove him mad and made him cut off his leg. (this refers to the descent of spiritual energies under the control of the lame Demiurge-Smith, such as Haephestus or Weiland.) The tearing apart of the king's body is the same as in the Osiris legend. The Souls descend from the One and temporarily become the Many.

The Divine Child Zagreus

or

Dionysius

Zagreus was born when Zeus as a serpent (kundalini) entered into Persephone (the fallen Soul). Zeus gave the child to Apollo (the Sun = Monad). He was hidden in the forests of Parnassus (the Pan-asses or vehicles of emanation of the goat Capricorn). The trees are symbols of the Aries-Libra axis down which the Monad must descend to physical incarnation. Hera ordered the Titans to steal Zagreus so he was changed into a bull (Taurus).

The Titans found the bull (Taurus-Verbum) and tore it to pieces. (This is the dismemberment of the god Osiris or Dionysius into the Soul-fragments in physical bodies.) Apollo and Athena (the Divine Mother) found the heart (Soul powers) of Zagreus still alive (in the Higher Self). Zeus took the heart and recreated Zagreus. (The Soul experiences, gained from incarnation in human bodies, were gathered

together again after the death of these bodies and unified with the Godhead of Zeus.) Zagreus then became Iacchus of the Eleusinian Mysteries.

The name Iacchus was shouted by the Initiates as they moved in procession from Eleusis to the sea. It means the absorption of the God-nature within each human heart with the Virgin Mother of the Great Sea of Pisces. This Sea is the fount of Love-Wisdom, embodied in Christianity and Buddhism.

The Story of Zeus and Io

Io as a priestess of the Mother Goddess, Hera (Venus in Pisces), represents the Soul. She goes to the edge of Lake Lerna (The Great Sea of Pisces) where Zeus (the Demiurge in Aries) loves her but has to turn her into a white heifer (cow of Taurus) to escape the wrath of Hera.

Hera gave the heifer to the hundred-eyed Argos, who represents the original ten-signed zodiac. Fifty of his eyes (one of the hemispheres, microcosmic or macrocosmic) are open at a time. The Earth grew succulent plants for her. (The Soul Io had descended to the physical plane and met with hardships.) Zeus noticed her plight and sent Hermes-Mercury, the psychopomp or leader of Souls, to put Argos to sleep and free Io. Hera sent a gadfly to torment her (the promptings of the Higher Self). Io finally crossed the Bosphorus (passage of the cow) which denotes the transfer of consciousness from the Lower to the Higher Self. Finally, in Egypt she gave birth to the divine child (Christ-consciousness) of Zeus. She was then taken up to heaven (united with the Star-Monad) and became a constellation.

Epaphus, the divine child, married Memphis (a spiritual centre on the Nile) the daughter of Nil (Nile) who bore him Libye (Libya). From her came the royal lines of Syria and Egypt.

The Union of Zeus with Leda and Danae

Zeus came to Leda as a swan. The aquatic bird represents an emanation (Aries) from the Great Sea of Pisces. Leda (Taurus as the Verbum) bore two pairs of twins (Gemini) one pair being Castor and Pollux. They are the Dios kouroi or sons of Zeus. One (Pollux) is the Higher Self and the other (Castor) is the Lower Self who was killed (descended into manifestation) by Idas, son of Aphareus. Zeus offered Pollux immortality but he refused to accept it unless reunited with Castor. Zeus therefore allowed them to spend every alternate day together, one day in Heaven and the next on Earth. (This refers to the Soul being able to leave the physical body during sleep and become active on the astral plane.) Finally, they were both brought to Heaven (at the death of the physical body) and became the twin Stars (Star-Monads) of Gemini.

Hypermnestra (the Great Mother) had twins (the Monad in Gemini as the Higher and Lower Selves). These were Proteus (the formless Higher Self) and Acrisius, who had a daughter Danae (the Soul). She was locked in an underground chamber (the physical body) but Zeus visited her in a shower of gold. (Gold is the Solar metal of Leo-Atma, the Spirit of the Higher Self, which can awaken the Soul imprisoned in the chamber of the physical body Danae gave birth to the divine child Perseus from whom came Heracles.

[Go to Part 6b](#) | [Go To Part 1 Contents](#) | [Go To Maat Index](#)

PART VI

(b) THE MYSTERIES AND THE EARTH MOTHER (i)

Synopsis

(i) The Origin of the Mysteries

The Meaning of Myth in Greek Thought

Crucifixion as the Descent of the Soul

The Crucifixion of Spirit in Matter

Hermes Trismegistus and the Mysteries

Orpheus

The Orphic Mysteries

The Golden Ass of Apuleius

Spiritual Teachers and Astral Travel

The Worship of Attis

Attis and the Pine Tree, Sexual Energies

SYNOPSIS

The key to the Mystery School teachings lies in the concept of timelessness. A cycle of events occurs throughout time. We tend to localize the events to a particular time period and so make them historical and unique. We did this with the life of Jesus Christ. The relevance of Christianity to humanity is based on the existence of the consciousness of Christ:

(a) In all beings (in the Higher Self).

(b) Throughout all time.

This is the source of Mystery because Christ is a particular and well defined state of consciousness. It is a psychological fact. St. Paul is correct when he speaks of Christ in you, your hope of glory. This Christ is cosmic and universal. It is a psychological and not a religious truth. We reach the consciousness of Christ through the bridge between the Lower Self and the Higher Self. We, as Souls are crucified in the physical body until we free ourselves (as Odin did) from the Tree (cross) by the gaining of Soul-Wisdom (the runes of Odin). Crucifixion is the "apparent death" of the Soul which must descend to the physical Mystery of humanity.

(i) THE ORIGIN of the MYSTERIES

The Meaning of Myth in Greek Thought

Myth is truth in an abstract sense. It is not capable of verification by the rational mind but it is capable of conveying spiritual insights to the lower mind as intuitions. It provides a rich field for the poet, artist or philosopher because it stimulates the higher creative mind.

In The Symposium Plato tells how the Creator fashions men with two heads, four arms and four legs and then divides them. Love is the desire of these two parts for unification. The esoteric truth is that man has a Higher Self and a Lower Self and that the purpose of the Soul on Earth is to achieve their unification through meditation. The racial truth is that the division of androgyne man occurred in the latter part of the Third Lemurian Root Race. This is the symbolic meaning of Eve being made from the rib of Adam in the Bible.

The unification of the sexes is destined to take place in the Sixth Root Race and is related to a change in the form of procreation.

Scientists, being unable to find traces of the Lemurian or Atlantean Races, dismiss such claims as myths or fairy tales and project their scientific mythology as truth. Yet it is the (narrow/rigid) scientists who will be proven wrong in the long run because their rational minds are closed to intuitive truths.

Crucifixion

as the Descent of the Soul

To claim that mythology is a mental faculty for creating imaginary stories of gods and goddesses is absurd. The function of the myth is to bring spiritual truths related to evolution and cosmogony down to Earth in the form of symbols, parables and allegories. The literal meaning of a sentence is the death of a mythological truth.

The Great Mother (Venus in Pisces) is known by many names (Aphrodite, Astarte, Isis, etc.). If Aphrodite is said to be wounded by a spear this means that the emanation of spiritual energies is taking place. This is what is meant by the Roman centurion wounding Christ with a spear-thrust on the Cross.

The Crucifixion is the descent of the Star-Monad as a Soul into the rock-tomb of the physical body. The Ascension is the freeing of the Soul from the physical body. The Crucifixion is a symbolic psychological description of the involution and evolution of the Soul as an eternal process prior and subsequent to Christianity.

The laming of Hephaestus (Weyland, Baalam, etc.) is the descent of the serpent forces of Fohat to the physical plane. This is the biblical serpent that bites the heel of man, his Achilles' heel. The fall of the Soul into the realm of desire is symbolized by the Serpent on the Tree in the Garden of Eden.

The Crucifixion of Spirit in Matter

The Sun is crucified by its
apparent descent into the grave at
the Winter Solstice.

The Son (of the Father) Christ is crucified by his descent into the tomb of the physical body.

The Spirit of man is crucified by its descent
into the Lower Self or Personality from the
Higher Self. It rises from this grave or tomb at
the death of the physical body.

The Sun begins to die at the Autumnal Solstice (bitten by the serpent of Scorpio (tribe of Dan). It is apparently dead in winter and Candlemas (February festival) celebrates the growing light of the Sun. It is exalted in Aries (Ram) at the Spring Equinox.

In ancient astrology Cancer is the
Gate of Birth (womb) and Capricorn
is the Gate of Death. This represents

the reflection of the macrocosmic
universe in microcosmic man.

Prometheus, stealer of fire (Spiritual consciousness of the
Higher Self) from Heaven was nailed by the hands and feet,
with arms extended, to the rocks of Mount Caucasus. (This is
the descent of consciousness through the bridge into the tomb
of the physical body. It is resurrected at death to be reunited
with the Higher Self.

Hermes Trismegistus
and the Mysteries

The Mysteries deal with the transfiguration of man by salvation leading to his new birth.
The Initiate
acquires a nature "equal to God".

God
Monad
Spirit
Individuality
Higher Self
Soul
Personality
Lower Self
Body

(See Philippians 2.6)

Akhnaton, Pharaoh of Egypt in 1375 B.C., wrote,

"Thou art in my heart; none other knows Thee, save thy son Akhnaton; Thou hast
initiated
him into thy wisdom and into thy power."

Hermes Trismegistus stated,

"Come unto Me, even as children to their mother's bosom; Thou art I, and I am Thou; what is thine is mine, and what is mine is thine, for indeed I am thine image (eidolon)."

Hermes and Tat speak together of the great and mystic New Birth and Union with the All, with Time and Space, with the Universe. Current interpreters of mythology are wandering in the depths of darkness when they state that these teachings came from primitive minds and that they have no foundation in reality.

Orpheus

SIGN

Events in the Life of Orpheus

Pisces

He is son of the river god Oeagrus.

Aries

He is a son of Ares, ruler of Aries.

Taurus

He played the lyre (the Seven Rays).

Gemini

He was an initiate of the Cabeiri.

Cancer

He accompanied the Argonauts.

Leo

Eurydice is daughter of Apollo (Sun ruler of Leo).

Virgo

He married Eurydice (virgin Soul).

Libra

She was pursued by Aristaeus.

Scorpio

She was bitten by a serpent.

Scorpio rules the Lower Self, known as Hades or the Underworld. The lyre of Orpheus charmed the guardians of the gates (Libra). This refers to the power of the higher vibrations of the Soul and their enticement of the Lower Mind out of the physical body.

On his return from the underworld Orpheus is said to have established the Mysteries. He was torn apart by the Thracian women. This refers to the dismemberment of the god or Christ into each human body. The lyre of Orpheus is the harmony of the Seven Rays and the Seven Sacred Planets or Seven Spirits before the throne in Revelation. The Monads fall into incarnation along one or other of the Seven Rays. The head and lyre of Orpheus are said to be enshrined in Lesbos, where they sing to this day for those who have ears to hear the Divine Musician or Gandharva.

The Orphic Mysteries

Apuleius was arrayed like the Sun (Higher Self) and wore a zodiacal robe. In the Orphic Tablets there is the phrase, "I am a child of the earth and the starry heaven, but my race is of heaven alone."

The Soul passes through the waters of Letha (forgetfulness) just as we ourselves lose the knowledge of our spiritual heritage when we descend into the physical body, because we lose the ability to transfer our consciousness at will through the bridge or antahkarana into our Higher Self.

The soul sees the White Cypress. The Tree of Life contains the purified or sublimated energies of the Personality (the lower triad on the Tree) which are gathered up by the Higher Self at death. However, the Higher Self can instruct the Personality during life if the bridge of consciousness has been re-established by the practise of meditation. This is the marriage of Cana where the Waters (Lunar) of the lower Personality (P) are transformed by Christ (the Higher Self) into the wine of spiritual consciousness in the Individuality (I).

"Hail to thou who hast endured the Suffering ... thou hast become god from man."

So reads the Orphic Creed. We are the same neophytes of the Mysteries. We are gods in the becoming.

The Golden Ass of Apuleius

Apuleius was admitted into the mysteries of Isis. He entered the Underworld of Pluto (Proserpine) and was reborn. (A symbolic account of the descent of the Soul into incarnation.) At midnight he saw the Sun shining. (This refers to the Initiation through Saturn/Cronos ruling Capricorn - the Winter Solstice - where the Sun is buried in the tomb.)

When placed symbolically in the tomb or "corn-bin" of the pyramid the candidate is entranced by the hierophant, removed from his physical body and is tested by the hierarchies associated with the great Elements of Earth, Water, Fire and Air. This refers to testing of the candidate on the Etheric (Earth), Astral (Water) Mental (Fire) and Buddhic (Air) planes as he ascends plane by plane from the Physical. The neophyte thus has a direct evidential experience of the existence of these planes.

The Christian Mysteries are also connected with the Winter Solstice ruled by Capricorn and related to the myths of the various Sun Gods. The twelve disciples of Christ, the twelve patriarchs, the twelve tribes of Israel are the same as the twelve animals on the robe worn by Apuleius. These are the twelve signs of the Zodiac through which, in each incarnation, the Soul acquires the qualities necessary for perfection. This cannot be achieved in any one life hence the need for reincarnation. The planting of the seed in the Earth is the symbol of the descent of the Soul into physical incarceration in the body. This is the key to the mysteries as they relate to the microcosm.

Spiritual Teachers

and Astral Travel

The great myths of Greece existed before the earliest texts that we have from Homer's time. These myths are derived from the actual existence of perfect men on Earth in the early racial periods. The giants referred to in mythology had an actual existence in the Lemurian and Atlantean Root Races. These perfect men such as Thoth-Hermes, Zoroaster, Confucius, Buddha and Lao-tzu are the avatars or spiritual teachers of mankind. Therefore it should not be surprising to find that a bodhi-tree still exists under which the Lord Buddha obtained enlightenment at Bodh Gaya.

It was possible in the Greater Mysteries of Greece and Egypt for the Initiates to be taken consciously out of their physical bodies to experience directly life on the Astral and Mental planes. There are today volumes of case histories of people who have experienced this astral travel. These books were written by Dr. Robert Crookall. We are not dealing with myths. We are specifically referring to the direct conscious experiences of men and women on superphysical planes of existence surrounding and interpenetrating the Earth.

If Science knows nothing of these planes this is the ignorance of scientists. These are not mythical planes, as will be amply demonstrated later in Earth's evolution.

The Worship of Attis

At the Spring Equinox a pine tree (the Aries-Libra diameter of the circle) was brought to the temple of Cybele (the Earth Mother of Taurus). It was adorned with violets to represent the blood of Attis shed for mankind. (This is the same blood the Israelites daubed on the door-post or tree at the Passover from Pisces to Aries. It is the descent of the spiritual powers of the Universal Monad as it descends into incarnation.)

On the second day trumpets (the energies of the Verbum in Taurus) were blown, and on the third day the High Priest drew blood from his arms (ruled by Gemini). That night Attis was buried (in the womb of Cancer). The fourth day was The Festival of Joy (Hilaria) representing the coming forth of the Sun (Leo) in the Higher Self.

Sign

	Symbols in Sequence of Signs
Aries	Pine tree, blood, Attis.
Taurus	Cybele, Earth Mother, earth sign.
Gemini	Arms, ruled by Gemini.
Cancer	Womb of birth on lower level.
Leo	Ruled by Sun which comes forth.

Did not Bacchus also sleep for three days in the tomb? Who then was first with the Christian story? Who first celebrated Christmas? When was Christ first born in Man? Christ is Eternal and Cosmic. He existed before Christianity and will exist after it has passed away.

Attis and the Pine Tree.

Sexual Energies

At the Vernal Equinox a pine tree (the symbol of the spine) was cut and brought into the temple of Cybele the Earth Mother. The death of Attis was caused by his being gored by a boar symbolizing the death of the Sun God at the Winter Solstice. The pine cone is a symbol of fertility and, in one sense, the death of the God (the descent of the Soul into the Personality) is connected with the fall of humanity onto the Physical Plane from a higher spiritual level. This "fall" which occurred at the midpoint of the Lemurian Root Race led to the necessity for sexual reproduction to maintain the race.

The use of man's generative powers (represented by the blood of the bull in the Taurobolium of the Mithraic rites, and by the blood of the lamb in the later Jewish rites) on the physical plane means that the energies used are not available for spiritual regeneration.

The pine tree symbol of Attis is the key to the upliftment of the energies of the Bull (Taurus) connected with the energies of the Logos expressed as vibrational creative forces on a higher level through the

sublimation of these energies from the base of the spine (Scorpio) to the head centres where they can activate the higher spiritual vision of the ajna chakram or "third eye". The pine cone is also associated with the thyrsus or rod of initiation.

[Go to Part 6c](#) | [Go To Part 1 Contents](#) | [Go To Maat Index](#)

PART VI

(b) THE MYSTERIES AND THE EARTH MOTHER (ii)

Synopsis

(ii) The Earth Mother and the Realm of Pluto

The Earth Mother

The Astrological Descent of the Soul

Eros and Psyche

Demeter, Persephone and Hades

The Nature of the Earth Goddess

Demeter and the Mysteries of Eleusis

Triptolemus and the Corn Mysteries

Hades or Hell. The Physical Plane

The Greek Concept of Death

Some Residents of the Greek Hades

SYNOPSIS

Each year at Eleusis near Athens the mysteries were celebrated by a pilgrimage depicting the cyclic journey of the Soul, in involution to its entombment in the bodies and in evolution back to the Monadic state.

So Kore or Proserpine descended to the underworld in winter and ascended in spring. The sufferings of Psyche are the sufferings of the Soul (psyche). Psychology should deal with the structure, ascent and descent of the Soul through the seven planes.

The moon-shaped (Lunar) boat in which Isis (Pisces) sought the pieces of the dismembered body of Osiris refers to the manifestation of the Monads on the lower planes. The reflection of Isis is the Soul (maiden) who seeks to marry the hero once he has slain the dragon (desires of the lower Personality) which threatens the evolution of the Soul. If the mind becomes wholly entangled with desire there is a danger that the link or bridge between the Higher and Lower Selves will break. This means the spiritual death of that manifested fragment of the Higher Self and its ultimate atomic disintegration.

If the hero can rescue the maiden (Soul) then the alchemical marriage of the Lower Self (Personality) with the Higher can take place and then we are restored to our Father's Kingdom as "prodigal sons". (See also the Gnostic Hymn of the Robe of Glory.)

The Earth Mother

(Great Sea of Matter in Pisces)

The Earth as Gaia is the fertile mother of all things. (This Earth is the fluid matter of mulaprakriti in which the seeds of the earlier cycle fall from space, as Uranus, into generation.) The seeds are later manifested in Aries under the control of the Cosmic Mind. Gaea is also Demeter, Isis, Maia and the Virgin Mary.

Rhea or Cybele sprung from the Earth is the mother of the gods. The Virgin Mary is the source of the spiritual or angelic hierarchies who are ruled by the emanation of the Cosmic Mind (Mahat) from Aries.

The Avatars or great spiritual teachers emerges from the Sea of Pisces according to cyclic law. So Moses is found in the bulrushes in the river. So Dagon emerges from the sea to teach mankind. So Vaivasvatu Manu rescues the fish from the sea. So Venus, the Higher Mind, is born from the sea and exalted in Pisces.

In the rites of Cybele the animals and fruits of the Earth were thrown into the flames of the altar fire. So the seeds from Pisces (water) are projected into manifestation in the fire of Aries (a fire sign) under the control of the Seed Manu or Demiurge (Prajapati, Ptah, Visvakarman, the Great Architect of the Universe, etc.).

The womb of the Virgin in Pisces (water) relates to the issuance forth of the Monad (our Father in Heaven). The womb of Cancer (water) ruled by the Moon is the descent of the God (Monad) into the Higher Self (Leo-Atma). The Earth-Moon (Water) between Libra-Venus and Scorpio-Mars is the crucifixion of the Higher Self (Atma) in the physical body of the Personality. This is the marriage of Venus (Libra) with Mars (Kama-Scorpio).

The Astrological Descent of the Soul

Demeter, the Earth Mother loses her daughter Persephone to Pluto for six months of every year. The Greeks used fir cones and snakes as fertility symbols to bring Persephone back to Earth. Pigs were thrown into a cleft of the Earth.

Likewise the god Tammuz was said to spend half of his life with Venus above the ground and the other half with Proserpine below ground.

These are not only vegetation myths. They relate to the fall of the consciousness of man from its virginal state (Virgo) represented by the Earth Mother, through Libra ruled by Venus "above the ground" to the underground of Pluto associated with the sign Scorpio the outward pointing arrow denoting the use of creative energies for physical fertility.

Mercury

Virgo

Venus)Higher Self (Individuality)
	Libra	
Pluto)Higher Mind (above bridge)
	Earth	
Mars		Bridge to Lower Self
	Scorpio	
		Lower Self (Personality)

The tail of Virgo (♍) turns back up into the middle pillar or spine signifying the sublimation of the creative energies (pine cone) by the raising of the serpent fire (snake) of kundalini. The pig is the lower nature which is killed out (thrown into a cleft) by the disentanglement of consciousness (manas) from (kama) desire represented by the Mars rulership of Scorpio - Pluto being the higher octave planet of Mars.

Eros and Psyche

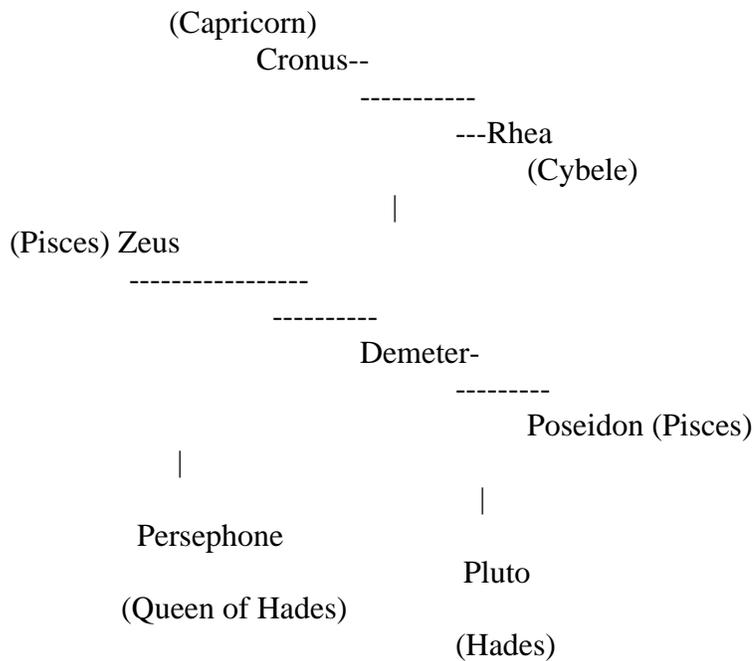
From the king (the Hidden God) comes the Trinity as the Three Sisters, one of whom is Psyche (the Soul). Aphrodite (the Virgin Mother in Pisces) grew jealous of her. (The Soul is an emanation of the Great Mother.)

The king is told to leave her on a rock (the mount of Aries) for a monster (the desires of the Lower Self). Aphrodite (Pisces) instructs her son Eros (Mars, ruler of Aries mount) to make her love a mortal. (The fall of a Soul to the physical body.) Instead Eros told the West wind to take her down to a valley. (Aries is the East Point. Libra is the West Point. The Aries-Libra axis is the spine down which the Soul must descend to the cave of the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine.)

Psyche finds herself in a beautiful palace with endless distractions. Eros comes in the night to make love to her but she cannot see him. Her sisters instructed her to light an oil lamp but a drop of the oil fell on Eros so he was forced to leave her.

Psyche had to descend to the underworld (the body) to fulfil the tasks set by Aphrodite (incarnation). Eros, still in love with her, sought permission from Zeus to marry her. This being granted Psyche was taken up to heaven and reconciled with Aphrodite. This is the story of the reincarnation of the Soul drawn by desire to the physical plane.

Demeter, Persephone and Hades



Cerberus, dog of Hades (Triune Lower Self).

Charon, ferryman (across Libran bridge).

Styx, river of Death (transfer to body).

Demeter is the Roman Ceres, goddess of the harvest, not only of agriculture but also of the Soul as represented by Persephone. Hades is the Earth ruled by Pluto. The lost Soul (Persephone) eats the pomegranate of desire and falls to Earth to gain experience. Persephone as the Soul is Scorpio when fallen and Virgo when purified of lower desires. The Themophoria held at Eleusis was the annual festival held in honour of Demeter. She is the Great Mother of Pisces in the Macrocosm, just as Persephone is the Soul or Virgo in the Microcosm. We must awaken our Souls through Wisdom and learn to unite our consciousness with the Cosmic source of Love-Wisdom in the Great Sea of Pisces ruled by Venus, here represented by Demeter.

Charon (Charun) ferries the Soul from the Higher Self (Virgo) to the Lower Self (Scorpio) across the bridge of Libra (the Higher Mind). We drink of the waters of Lethe when we forget our spiritual heritage.

The Nature of the Earth Goddess.

Demeter and Persephone.

The original point of emanation is the Darkness of the Rock-Tomb of Capricorn ruled by Saturn-Cronos. He emasculates Uranus ruler of Aquarius and the seeds of life fall into the waters of space of Pisces represented by Gaea. This Great Sea is the fluid matter of mulaprakriti from which emanation proceeds into Aries.

Demeter, the Earth Mother, is a child of Cronos (Capricorn) and Rhea (Pisces), therefore she is an emanation represented by the earth sign, Taurus, related to the Monad, our Father in Heaven. Her husband Poseidon is the Great Sea of Pisces. The horse Arion as her child is a symbol of Ares (Mars, ruler of Aries). This horse belongs to Adrastus at the war of the Seven Against Thebes. (The Seven symbolizes the Seven Planes of manifestation from Aries.) The horse later belonged to Heracles (the Sun-Monad), and then to the Mistress (Soul) of the Lower Self.

Demeter's other son Pluto (wealth) relates to the spiritual riches hidden in the deeper levels of consciousness and reached through meditation. Her daughter Persephone is the Soul in the underworld of the physical body. Hades is said to fall in love with her and carry her off. The Sun (Monad) tells Demeter where to find Persephone. Zeus orders Hades to return her but Persephone had eaten a pomegranate seed therefore she had to spend part of her time in the underworld (body) and part in Heaven.

Demeter and the Mysteries of Eleusis

In the story of the first man and woman, Deucalion and Pyrrha, they are told to throw the bones of their mother behind them to create a new race after the flood. Deucalion, at first upset, then realizes that the bones are stones and the mother is the Earth Mother. Picking up stones he throws them over his shoulder and they become men and women.

This is a highly spiritual truth that the races of men from earlier cycles come into a new cycle of manifestation through the Rock of Capricorn under the direction of Saturn. This is the rock-tomb from which Christ emerges.

Demeter, the Earth Mother, sits on a stone at Eleusis, major centre of the Greek Mysteries, which henceforth is called "the stone without joy". It is a dead stone (the Soul in the physical body, or Persephone in the kingdom of Hades) which must be brought to life, as the "living stone" of the Bible.

In the palace of Queen Metaneira Demeter attempts to make the child Triptolemus (Demophoon), divine by purifying him (the Soul) in the fire (of the Higher Self). The Queen sees her and prevents her from completing the process so Demeter leaves. We ourselves must bring about the purification of the Lower

Self by the fire of the Holy Spirit within us.

Triptolemus
and the
Corn Mysteries

It is absurd to believe that the Mysteries were related only to the agricultural cycle. Demeter at Eleusis is attempting to purify Triptolemus. She gives him corn, which symbolizes spiritual wisdom. We grind, in the millstones of the Higher and Lower Minds (integrative and analytical), the golden grain of Soul-Wisdom reaped from the threshing fields of the physical plane.

Demeter gives Triptolemus a chariot drawn by winged dragons. This is exactly the same as the chariot of Ezekiel in the Bible. The winged dragon is the aroused serpent-fire of kundalini. The chariot wheels are the vivified chakras or spiritual centres along the spine. The chariot represents the superphysical bodies of man (astral and mental) in which the Soul dwells after the death of the physical body, and in which it can travel during sleep or in a state of meditation.

Triptolemus becomes a judge in the underworld because he is the divine child of the Higher Self who is the Individuality of the Solar Triad. (Leo, Virgo and Libra). The scales of Libra, the Higher Mind, weigh the actions of the Soul as it passes from the Lower Self (Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn) across the bridge of liberation from its bondage or crucifixion in the physical body.

Hades or Hell.

The Physical Plane

The Greek Hades is the place of death of the Spirit of man, namely, the physical plane. It has four rivers, the Styx (night), Phlegethon (fire), Lethe (forgetfulness) and Cocytus (groans). The river Lethe relates to the forgetting by the Soul of its spiritual origin during its life in the physical body. The four rivers are similar to those of the Garden of Eden, but on a much lower level of manifestation of the cosmic mandala of the circle and the four-armed cross.

The Olympian gods made vows over the waters of the Styx. If they broke these vows they were deprived of breath (their spiritual life) and forced to live for nine years (descend through the nine planes) away from Olympus (on the physical plane as Souls in bodies). The drinking of the waters denotes incarnation, hence the forgetfulness of Lethe.

The ferryman Charon carries the Soul from the Higher Self (Leo to Libra) across to the Lower Self (Scorpio to Capricorn). The judging or weighing of the Soul takes place in Libra (the balance point or Scales) at the foot of the Tree of Life (the Aries-Libra axis).

Tartarus is the lower desire levels of the Astral Plane and the Elysian fields are the Higher Astral and Mental Planes which the Soul inhabits after the death of the physical body and during sleep.

The Greek Concept of Death

or Thanatos

The ker or death of the Greeks is probably related to the Coptic Mu or Egyptian Mwt or mort by the Sanskrit word karma relating to the carriage of death or the Soul in the physical body. It has to descend to the physical plane because of its karma, the law of cause and effect. Man by his actions determines his future, as he sows so also shall he reap.

The dog-headed god of Anubis is the psychopompus or leader of Souls, who is also Thoth-Hermes or Mercury. Mercury as ruler of Virgo, the Intuition of the Higher Self can lead the mind of the Lower Self from its living death in the physical body. This life we

lead now is spiritual death. Only Intuition (Virgo) can awaken the Soul to its true purpose.

On an Etruscan vase there is a depiction of the scene where Alcestis is parted from Admetos as appeared on one of the columns of the temple of Artemis of Ephesus. Admetos is the Monad, Alcestis is the Soul and Heracles (Sun in Leo) who defeats Thanatos is the Atma-Sun, ruler of Leo, who rules the Higher Self. Apollo, the Sun in Aries had granted immortality to Admetos, who is our Monad, or Father in Heaven. Thanatos carries the two serpents of Ida and Pingala strangled by Heracles at his birth. He has the winged sandals of Mercury, the psychopomp or leader of Souls to and from the Lower Self in the Hades of Earth-life.

Some Residents of the Greek Hades

Sisyphus was a descendant of the first man, Deucalion. Zeus sent Thanatos (Death) to seize him but Sisyphus chained him like Satan in the Bible. When his physical body died Sisyphus asked Death if he could return to Earth to bury it but failed to return to Hades afterwards. As a perpetual punishment Zeus made him roll a stone up a hill. When it fell down he had again to roll it up. (This stone is the Soul and the rolling is the cycle of the zodiac. We reincarnate around the Wheel of Life many times before we become perfect even as our Father-Monad which is in Heaven is perfect.)

Tantalus was placed in a lake (the astral desire level) with a branch of fruit above him. When he tried to reach the fruit it receded from him. Our unsatisfied desires bind us to the physical plane.

Ixion was fastened to a wheel of fire (the zodiac) because he tried to rape Hera (the Mother Goddess or source of the Soul in Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom).

The guardian of Hades is the three-headed dog Cerberus who has serpents' tails. These three heads symbolize the three parts of the Lower Self or Lunar-Triad ruled by Scorpio

(the serpent or scorpion). Cerberus was lulled by the music of Orpheus because the divine sounds (energies) of the Higher Self can kill out the animal nature of the Lower Self and so free the Soul.

[Go to Part 6d](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART VI

(c) TROY, ODYSSEUS AND THEBES

(i) Troy

The Warriors of Troy

Heracles (Family Tree)

Heracles, the Sun Child

The Twelve Labours of Heracles

Heracles and the Descent of the Soul

(ii) Helen and Paris

Atreus, Thyestes, Menelaus and Helen

Atreus and Thyestes

Agamemnon, Menelaus and Helen

The Astrological Story of Paris (A)

The Astrological Story of Paris (B)

The Astrological Story of Paris (C)

The Astrological Story of Paris (D)

The Astrological Story of Paris (E)

The Conditions For the Fall of Troy

The Meaning of the Wooden Horse, Achilles and Hector

Achilles and Hector

(iii) The Odyssey

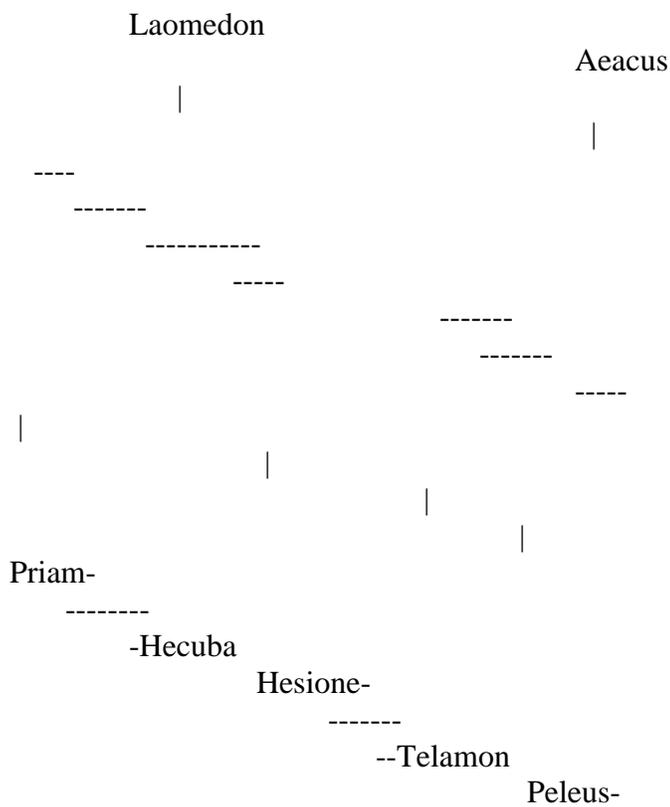
The Odyssey. Circe and Penelope

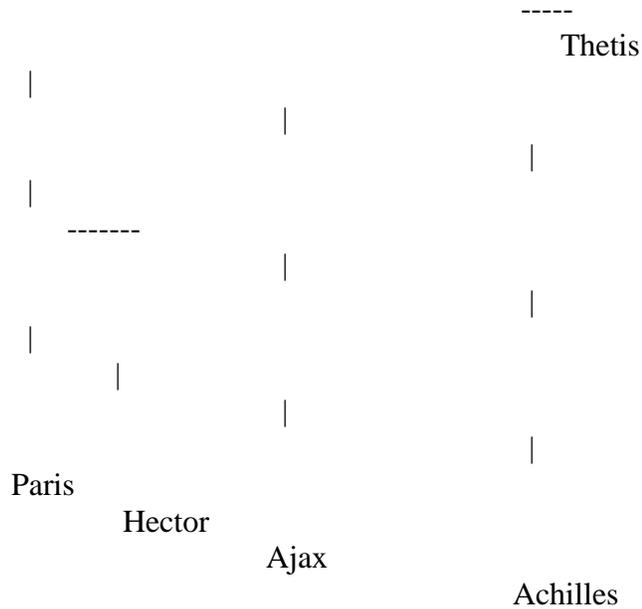
Oedipus and the Seven Against Thebes

The War of the Seven Against Thebes

(i) TROY

The Warriors of Troy





The Original Fall of Troy

Apollo and Poseidon built the walls of Troy for King Laomedon but he refused to pay them. To mollify Poseidon King Laomedon offered his daughter Hesione as a sacrifice but she was saved by Heracles who then destroyed Troy but allowed Priam, son of Laomedon, to live.

Heracles is the Sun-Monad of the Higher Self.

Hesione (the Soul) is bound to the Lower Self (Troy).

She is freed when Troy is destroyed.

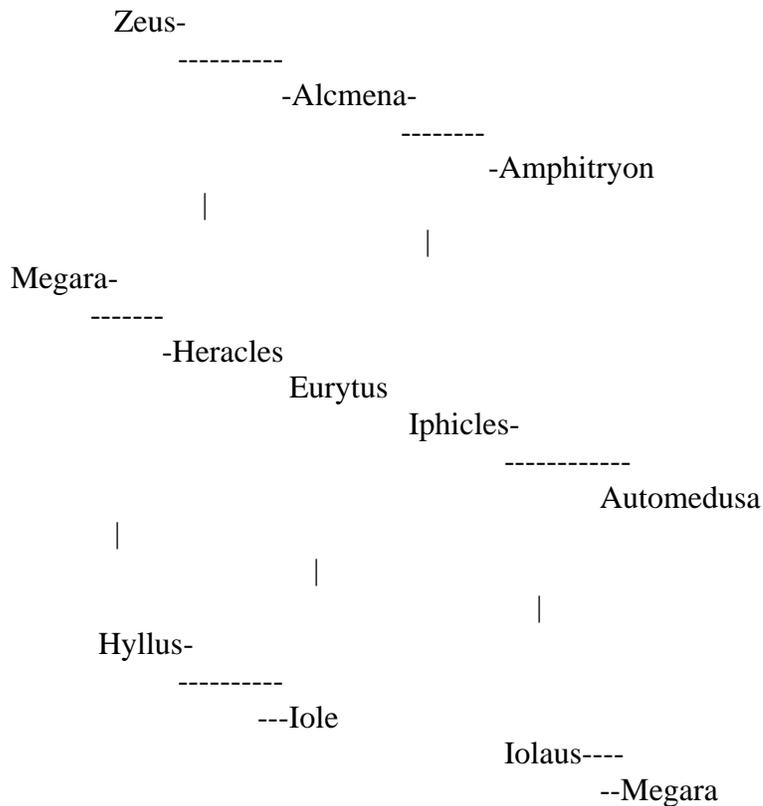
The Second Fall of Troy

King Priam rebuilt Troy. The symbols of the Soul in prison are Helen and the Palladium statue of Pallas Athene. Paris abducts Helen from Menelaus and takes her to Troy. This represents the fall of the Soul (Helen) from the Higher Self to the Lower Self. The Greeks under Agamemnon and Menelaus then attacked Troy to free Helen.

The struggle lasted ten years, depicting the fall of the Soul through the ten planes of manifestation.

Aeneas escaped from Troy to found the Roman race and Odysseus spent ten years on his Odyssey before returning in triumph to Ithaca.

Heracles (Family Tree)



The esoteric story of Heracles (the Sun-Monad) begins with his emanation from the Great Sea of Pisces (the Virgin Mother) ruled by Zeus-Pitar or Jupiter. He becomes the Sun exalted in Aries. He is sent by Amphitryon to tend cattle (the descent into Taurus) and then is born through Alcmena as the twin Gemini-Monad of Heracles-Iphicles.

Heracles "killed" the Cithaeron lion and was awarded the 50 ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1 = 50$) daughters of king Thespius. One refused to marry him and stayed a virgin. These 50 always signify the descent of the Monad through the seven subdivisions of the seven planes. Megara, daughter of king Creon, bore him five children. These are the microcosmic pentad or half of the ten-sign zodiac (Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Kama and Sthula) from the Spiritual to the Physical Plane. He is said to "kill" his children which means the descent of the Soul to a lower plane. As punishment he has to serve King Eurystheus for twelve years. (The Soul must acquire the twelve zodiacal qualities.)

Heracles, the Sun Child of

Alcmene and Zeus

The Myrtle tree of Athena is the axis between Aries (on which the golden fleece of the ram hangs) and Libra. Atlas represents the Mount or axis. Heracles symbolizes the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries and descending into manifestation through Iphicles whose children Heracles is said to "kill".

Heracles is the Monad and Iphicles his twin in the mortal part of the Gemini Monad that descends to the Lower Self or the physical body. Heracles is a shepherd (director of the lower emanation as a "slain lamb") and an archer (having true spiritual aims). The sign Sagittarius, the Archer, rules the ninth house of religion and philosophy under Jupiter or Zeus-Pitar, the Father of the Gods.

Alcmene spending nine days in labour refers to the descent of Heracles as a Monadic emanation through the nine planes to the physical plane.

The two serpents sent by Hera which he kills at birth are Ida and Pingala, the sinuous twin snakes on the caduceus of Mercury which are the male and female forces which play along the spine at birth. Their existence is a physiological fact to a yogi. They are related to the brazen serpent set up on a pole by Moses in the wilderness. They are also the serpents in the basket of Erichthonius.

The Twelve Labours of Heracles

1. The boar of Mount Erymanthus is a Sun symbol depicting the issuing forth of the Sun on its annual journey. It relates to the Higher Self "slaying" or emanating the Lower Self.
2. The Nemean lion is the lower personality the desires of which must be killed out. Then Heracles wears the lion skin just as a yogi sits on a tiger skin.
3. The hydra or hundred-headed serpent is a symbol of the ten sign zodiac. It is slain only when the Soul reaches perfection and frees itself from the Wheel.
4. The hind of Artemis, the power of the Virgin in Virgo, is hunted for one year (the full cycle of the zodiac).
5. The Stymphalos birds represent the lower desires of the marshes of the Astral Plane (the sea of desire).
6. The Augean stables denote the cleansing of the Lower Self by the two rivers (energies of the two serpents Ida and Pingala).
7. The Cretan bull is Taurus through which the Monad descends into incarnation as the Gemini twins of the Higher and Lower Selves.
8. The four mares of Diomedes are the Lower Self.
9. The Girdle of the Amazon is the belt of Venus - Ares denoting the Aries (Mars) Libra diameter of the zodiac.
10. The cattle of Geryon are the (50) spiritual energies of the seven planes.
11. Cerberus with three heads is the Lunar Triad or Lower Self.
12. The golden apples (Gk. melon or fleece) are at the top of the Aries-Libra axis in Aries, the spiritual source of the Monad.

Heracles and the

Descent of the Soul

When Heracles "murdered" the children, Iphicles (the Higher Self) managed to save Iolaus, his own son, and Megara, the wife of Heracles. Iolaus then married Megara.

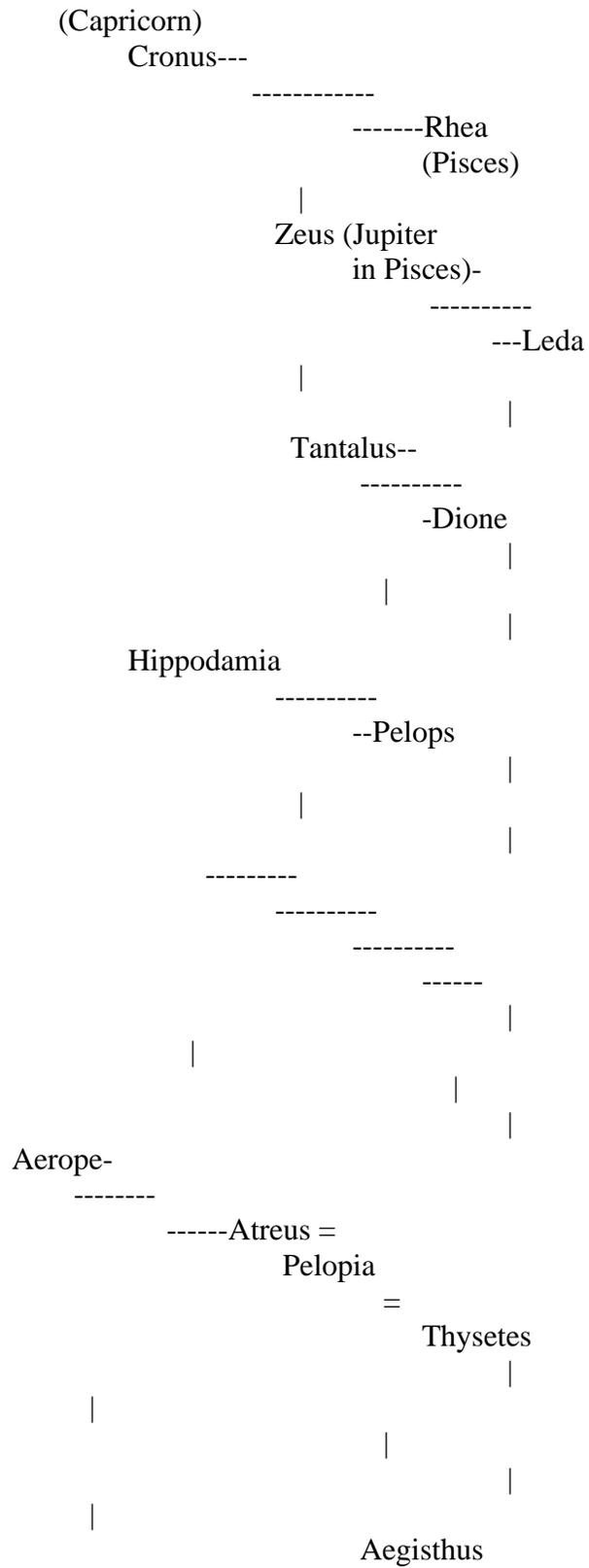
Eurytus, father of Iole, taught Heracles archery. Iole represents the Soul and archery refers to the correct aim in life. Heracles is said to take Iole as a slave and give her to Hyllus, his son by Megara. Similarly, Iphicles (the twin Monad of Gemini) is said to have a son, Iolaus who married Megara. This denotes a fall (Iole and Megara) of the Soul to the physical plane. Symbolically, Hyllus is said to die in "Megara".

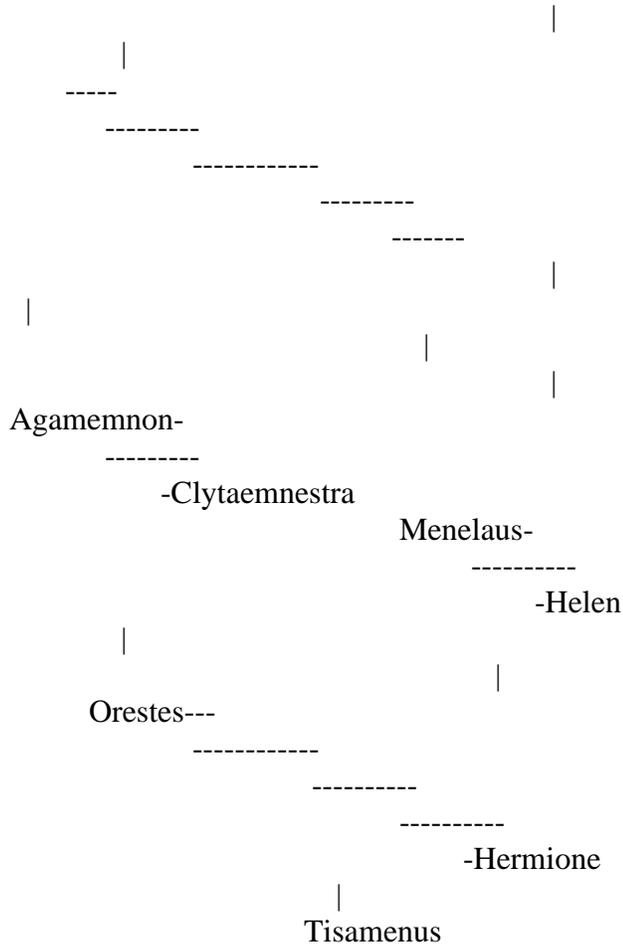
The Symbolism of the Descent

Heracles	Sun Monad in Aries (Hercules).
Heracles	Tends cattle (Taurus).
Heracles	Has twin Iphicles (Gemini).
Heracles	Born to Alcmena (Cancer).
Heracles	Kills Cithaeron Lion (Leo).
Heracles	Chooses Virtue or Vice (Virgo).
Iole or Megara	Fallen Soul.
Hyllus	Higher Self (Christ-child).
Iphicles	Lower Self.
Eurystheus	Circle of Zodiac. 12 labours.

(ii) HELEN AND PARIS

Atrous, Thyestes, Menelaus and Helen





Atreus and Thyestes

These two sons of Pelops and Hippodameia were sent into exile by their father.

- Pelops Monad (Source of Higher & Lower Selves).
- Atreus Higher Self (Finds golden fleece, Aries).
- Thyestes Lower Self (ate three sons, Lower Triad).
- Pelopia Soul (daughter of Thyestes).

Zeus set them a test to change the course of the Sun. It set in the East (Aries, the golden ram or fleece) so Atreus was made king and banished Thyestes. Atreus found a golden fleece and shut it in a box. (This refers to the descent of the Monad into the Higher Self. The banishment of Thyestes is the descent of the Lower Self as a triadic reflection of the Higher.)

Atreus invited Thyestes to a banquet and served him up a meal of the flesh of Thyestes' three sons (the Lower Triad is killed, eaten or crucified). Thyestes marries his daughter Pelopia (the Soul) and begets Aegisthus (the divine child or Christ-consciousness). Pelopia then marries Atreus (the Higher Self). Aegisthus kills Atreus and Thyestes regains the throne. (The powers of the Lower Self (Thyestes) are united with the Higher (Atreus) at the end of the life of the Soul on Earth.)

Thyestes (the Lower Self) is said to have a son called Tantalus. Tantalus (as son of Zeus) represents the Soul enmeshed in desire. He is punished in Hades (the physical body) for failing to return Hermes' dog. (Hermes as Mercury rules Virgo governing the Intuition of the Higher Self. The Lower Mind, like a dog, must return to the Higher Self.)

Agamemnon,

Menelaus and Helen

Agamemnon and Menelaus are the sons of Atreus who was killed by Aegisthus. They had to flee to Sparta where Menelaus married Helen. The Trojan, Paris was promised Helen (the Soul) by Aphrodite (the Virgin Mother, or Venus in Pisces). Sparta represents the purified (spartan) Higher Self before the Soul (Helen) descends to Troy (the Lower Self). The Trojan (as the Lower Self) abducts Helen (the Soul), who must descend in incarnation to the physical body of Troy.

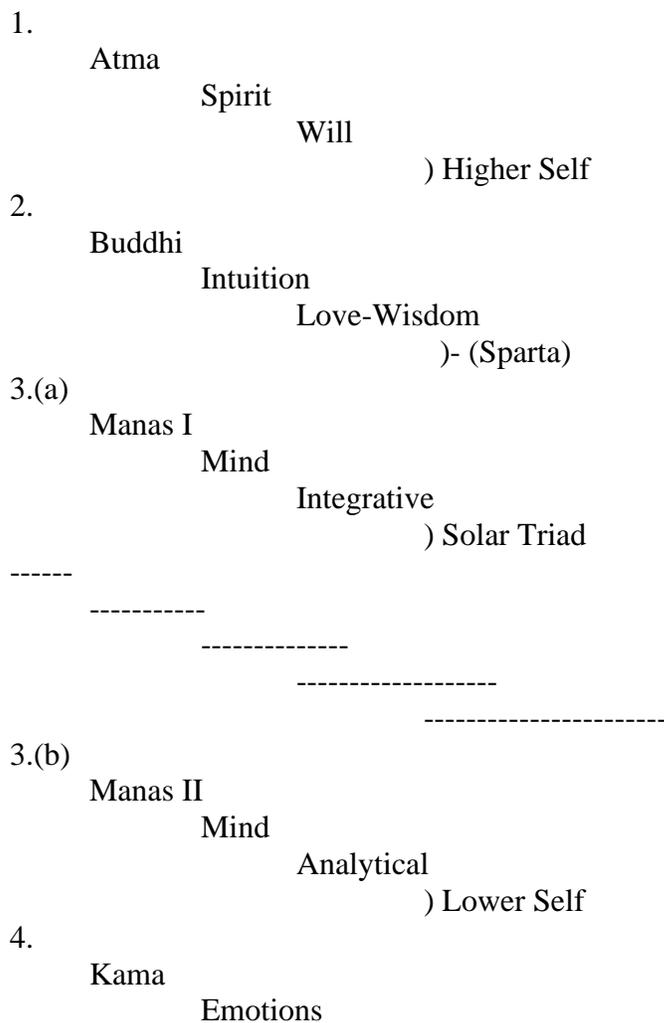
When Menelaus found that Helen had been abducted he recruited Odysseus and Achilles to free Helen from Troy. Agamemnon became chief of the Greek army which assembled at Aulis where a serpent (Fohat or kundalini) was seen to dart to a tree (the Tree of Life or spine). This symbolizes the descent of the Soul (Helen) down the spine (tree) as consciousness into the bondage of the body (Troy). The bird

(Soul) in the nest (top of the tree in Aries) was devoured (fell into manifestation) by the serpent (the involutory cycle of the Soul).

The Iliad is that part of the Trojan war which deals with the dispute between Achilles and Agamemnon. Agamemnon as the supreme leader is the Higher Self (son of Atreus). Achilles, having a vulnerable heel (the creative powers of Scorpio, the serpent of desire) is the Lower Self. They quarrel over Briseis (the Soul).

The Astrological Story of Paris (A)

The Five Planes



5. Astral)- (Troy)
- Sthula Sensations Physical) Lunar Triad

The synopsis of the life of Paris is related to the sequence of the astrological signs as follows:

- Sign
- Pisces Marries daughter of river god.
- Aries Is left exposed as a child on Mount Ida.
- Aries Is found by the "shepherd-Demiurge".
- Taurus Is nursed five days by a bear.
- Taurus Has a pet bull.
- Gemini Wins competition over his brothers.
- Cancer "Crosses over" to Sparta (the Higher Self).
- Leo Sparta as the Solar Triad. (Sun rules Leo.)
- Virgo Meets Helen and abducts her (the Soul).
- Libra Gives "Judgment of Paris". Chooses Aphrodite. Has contest with Menelaus before Troy. Descends to Troy (the Lower Self).
- Scorpio Wounds Achilles in the heel.
- Sagittarius Philoctetes kills him with arrow. Is burned on funeral pyre with Oenone.

Helen abducted by Paris symbolizes the fall of the Soul from the Higher Self (Sparta) to the Lower Self (Troy). Menelaus frees her from Troy and they become reconciled. Her

brothers are Castor and Pollux (the twins of Gemini). This depicts the Monadic source of the Soul related to the plane of manifestation known as Anupadaka.

The Astrological Story of Paris (B)

Paris represents the Monad in descent from Pisces.

Sparta is the Higher Self or Solar Triad.

Helen is the Soul imprisoned in Troy (Lower Self).

Pisces. The Fish of the Great Sea

Paris is married to Oenone, daughter of the river god Cibrenus. The Great Sea of Pisces is the Virgin Mary known as Aphrodite to the Greeks. Paris chooses her as being the most beautiful in the "Judgment of Paris". The Soul (Helen) is an emanation from Pisces, which is the Great Mother or Cosmic Sea.

Aries. The Ram or Lamb

Aries is the hill or mount. Paris is left exposed on Mount Ida because his father, Priam, is warned by his wife, Hecuba, that Paris will cause the destruction of Troy (the Lower Self). Paris was found by a "shepherd". This is the term used to describe the Demiurge or Architect of the Universe in Aries. He is the "Good Shepherd" of the Bible who tends the ram or lamb of Aries.

Taurus. The Bull or Bear (Paris has a pet bull.)

Paris is nursed five days by a bear (Taurus). Taurus rules the throat, in the macrocosm, is the Verbum or Logos from whom is issued the vibratory chord of each Monad. The five days refer to the five planes through which the Monad will descend as a five-pointed star (half of the ten-sign zodiac).

The Astrological Story of Paris (C)

Gemini. The Twins or Brothers

Paris wins a competition over his brothers and is recognized by Priam.

Cancer. The Womb of Birth into the Microcosm

Paris is said to "cross over" to Sparta (the Higher Self). (We become spartan when we adopt the discipline of the spiritual life.)

Leo. The Atma or Spirit of the Lion

Leo represents the Lion Gate or Sparta and is equivalent to the "Lion of Judah" in the Bible. It is the commencement of the Solar Triad or Higher Self of Atma (Leo), Buddhi (Virgo) and the Higher Mind (Libra).

Virgo. The Virgin Intuition or Christ-Consciousness

Helen (Virgo) is married to Menelaus (Menoetius or Libra the balancing power of reason). Paris representing the Thread-Self of the Monad must descend through the Higher Self (Sparta) into the Lower Self (Troy) and so he is said to abduct Helen (the Soul) represented by Virgo, the Virgin.

The Astrological Story of Paris (D)

Libra. The Weighing Scales of Justice

Paris was selected by Zeus to judge between Hera Athena and Aphrodite. The dispute as to who was the fairest arose because Eris (Eros) threw into the midst of them the apple of discord. The "apple tree" or Tree of Life is the Aries-Libra axis. The golden apples (Gk. melon also meaning "fleece") are the spiritual fruits of the tree. When they fall into manifestation as a reflected triad from the Monad through the Higher Self (Sun-gold) they cause discord as conflicting desires in the Lower Self (Troy).

Menelaus (the Higher Mind) is said to defeat Paris in battle before Troy. Menelaus (like Menoetius) is derived from Manas or Mind, hence Man, the thinker.

Scorpio. The Serpent of Desire on the Astral Plane

Paris wounded Achilles in his vulnerable heel. The heel symbolizes the point where the spiritual energies from the Monad touch the physical plane.

Sagittarius. The Arrow of Truth

Paris is an accomplished archer. He is fatally wounded by Philoctetes who uses an arrow of Heracles. Philoctetes set out with the Greeks (powers of the Higher Self or Sparta) for Troy but was "bitten by a serpent" (kundalini) and left behind. Troy could not fall until Philoctetes was brought to Troy.

The Astrological Story of Paris (E)

The Healing Serpent of Asklepios (Asclepius)

Philoctetes, bitten by a serpent, represents the Lower Self enmeshed in the serpent desires of the astral plane's emotional life, symbolized by the astrological sign of Scorpio.

According to the prophecy of Hellenus, Philoctetes must bring the armour of Heracles (the Sun-Monad of the Solar Triad or Higher Self) to Troy (the Lower Self) before it can be destroyed. Odysseus promised that he will be healed of his wound (the fall of the Soul to the physical plane) if he returns. He is cured of his wound by Machaon who is the son of Asklepios.

Asklepios is the son of Apollo (the Solar Triad or Higher Self) and a god of healing. He carries the symbol of the serpent (kundalini) on a staff (the spine). This is the serpent that stung Philoctetes. It is not a myth. It is a physiological energy stored at the base of the

spine. The Greek race had knowledge that we are ignorant of today. Your own doctor could not tell you what the serpent of Asklepios means, yet this is the symbol of the medical profession. Healing means the unification of the Lower Self with the Higher. This is the serpent Moses set up on a pole in the wilderness. This is the Chinese dragon in a bamboo tube. This is the serpent uraeus on the forehead of Pharaoh. This is the serpent of the Tree in the Garden of Eden. This serpent as kundalini lies within you.

The Conditions for the Fall of Troy

The freeing of the Soul (Helen) from the body (Troy) requires four conditions:

1. Assistance to the Greeks from Neoptolemus, son of Achilles, who represents the powers of the Christ-child or Higher Self of every individual.
2. The capture of the Palladium or image of Athena from Troy. The image of Athena is the Soul as a fragment or model in Virgo (the Virginal power of Intuition) which is a reflection from the Divine Mother in Pisces, the polar opposite of Virgo. The Soul must be freed from the body (Troy) therefore Helen (the Soul) helps Odysseus and Diomedes steal the image from Troy.
3. The return of the bones of Pelops refers to the purification of the bone, stone or rock ruled by Saturn-Cronos. These bones are the skeleton of man which must be spiritualized (raised in vibrations) before the dead Souls (in the physical body) can rise from the rock tomb in their Christ-consciousness. The rock tomb is the Lower Self.
4. Philoctetes must bring the arms of Heracles. Philoctetes (the Lower Self) had an incurable wound (incarnation) which could only be healed by the sons of Asklepios, the god of healing. Asklepios is Mercury-Hermes and the staff of healing is the spine. The serpent on the staff is kundalini and the healing is the divine marriage with the Higher Self.

The Meaning of the Wooden Horse

The White Horse of the Mysteries represents the purified powers of the Lower Self or Lower Quaternary (Lower Mind, Emotions, Prana and the Etheric Body). It contains the energies (Greek soldiers hidden inside) necessary to breach the walls of the Lower Self (Troy). The Wooden Horse is related to the Centaur or Horse-Man of Sagittarius which rules the Ninth House of Religion and Philosophy. The arrow of thought must be aimed

by the bow of the mind to strike the target of the Spirit. Missing the mark is hamartanian or sin.

Laocoon warns the Trojans not to break down the walls to allow the horse to pass into Troy. He is the priest of Apollo (the Sun). Apollo sent two snakes from the sea to destroy Laocoon and his two sons because he had sinned earlier against him in the temple.

The esoteric meaning is that the Higher Self knows of the ultimate destruction of the bonds (walls of Troy) that imprison the Soul (Helen or the Palladium). The destruction is caused by the rise of kundalini as a serpent. The priest and his two sons represent sushumna (the spinal canal) and the twin forces of Ida and Pingala. Their "killing" is the transmutation of the threefold powers of the Lower Self to the Higher Self or Solar Triad represented by Apollo, god of the Sun or Higher Self.

Achilles and Hector

Agamemnon is reconciled with Achilles when he returns Briseis to Achilles. Hector, son of King Priam, is the Trojan hero who eventually meets Achilles in single combat and is killed. The dragging of Hector's body three times round the walls of Troy refers to the ascent of the Soul through the mental, astral and physical planes, (Troy). This is exactly the same as the destruction of the walls of Jericho (the physical body) by the blowing of trumpets (spiritual energies) seven times. Spiritual energies as higher vibrations break up the dense vibrations of the physical atoms. Thus the Soul (Helen) is freed from Troy (the body).

Achilles died when Apollo's arrow (the power of the Solar Triad) struck him in his vulnerable heel This refers to the transmutation of the energies of Scorpio (sex) to Virgo (Intuition). At his death Thetis took him to White Island in the Danube. (This refers to the transfer of consciousness to the Higher Self. The river symbolizes a stream of consciousness from one plane to another. White Island is the name given to the Lords of the White Face of Atlantis who represented the Spiritual Leaders of mankind resident at that time in the City of the Golden Gates. Plato wrote at length on Atlantis and describes the details of the city's construction. In one sense it refers to the purified body.)

THE ODYSSEY

(iii) The Odyssey. Circe and Penelope

After Troy fell Odysseus pillaged the city of Ismarus but spared Maron, the priest of Apollo. In return he was given twelve jars of wine. (These represent the twelve perfected spiritual qualities of the signs of the zodiac.) Journeying to Sicily he and twelve companions entered the cave of the Cyclops Polyphemus, a giant with one eye. Odysseus made him drunk on the wine, blinded him and then escaped from the cave. (The early Lemurian giants had one eye in the centre of their forehead which atrophied as they descended to the physical plane over millions of years. The vestige of this eye is seen in the tuatara lizard of New Zealand. The spiritual eye of man is the ajna chakram in the forehead.)

Reaching the island of Aeaea ruled by Circe, the sailors were changed into swine. Hermes advised Odysseus how to break the spell. He fell in love with Circe and spent one year with her. (The Circe or Circle of the zodiac.) On Thrinacia his crew killed the white oxen (Taurus) of the Sun and were drowned. This relates to the descent (drowning in the sea of manifestation) through Taurus of the Monad

Odysseus was saved after nine days on the ocean. (The descent through the planes of manifestation.) Odysseus reached Ithaca (the physical body) and freed Penelope (the Soul) from her suitors (the lower desires). He was then "killed" by his son (the Christ child) Telegonus born of Circe. (The Soul energies were transferred to the Higher Self.)

Oedipus and the Seven Against Thebes

King Laius of Thebes was warned by an oracle that his son would kill him. When Oedipus was born he was left on a mountain (the mount of Aries) and had his ankles pierced. The name Oedipus means "Swell-foot". The boy was found and reared by Polybus. Later Oedipus killed Laius for slaying one of his horses on a narrow path. (The piercing of the ankles means the maiming of the heel and refers to the lame smith or Demiurge. The heel sign of Scorpio is ruled by Mars, who also rules the Mount of Aries.)

The serpent heel depicts the descent of the Soul from the mount of the Spirit (Aries) to the physical plane (Scorpio).

The king killed is the Hidden God.

The mother married (Iocaste) is the Divine Mother. The children of the marriage are:

(a) Antigone (the Soul) who leads the blind Oedipus into physical incarnation.

(b) Eteocles and Polyneices (the Gemini Monad).

Oedipus marries his mother (unknown to him) as a reward for killing the Sphinx. When he later finds that he killed his father he blinds himself and leaves the palace with Antigone. He finds shelter in Attica with Theseus.

The throne of Thebes fell to his sons Eteocles and Polyneices who quarrelled over the sharing of the kingdom. Polyneices sought refuge with Adrastus of Argos.

Oedipus and the

Seven Against Thebes

King Laius of Thebes was warned by an oracle that his son would kill him. When Oedipus was born he was left on a mountain (the mount of Aries) and had his ankles pierced. The name Oedipus means "Swell-foot". The boy was found and reared by Polybus. Later Oedipus killed Laius for slaying one of his horses on a narrow path. (The piercing of the ankles means the maiming of the heel and refers to the lame smith or Demiurge. The heel sign of Scorpio is ruled by Mars, who also rules the Mount of Aries. The serpent heel depicts the descent of the Soul from the mount of the Spirit (Aries) to the physical plane (Scorpio).

The king killed is the Hidden God.

The mother married (Iocaste) is the Divine Mother.

The children of the marriage are:

- (a) Antigone (the Soul) who leads the blind Oedipus into physical incarnation.
- (b) Eteocles and Polyneices (the Gemini Monad).

Oedipus marries his mother (unknown to him) as a reward for killing the Sphinx. When he later finds that he killed his father he blinds himself and leaves the palace with Antigone. He finds shelter in Attica with Theseus.

The throne of Thebes fell to his sons Eteocles and Polyneices who quarrelled over the sharing of the kingdom. Polyneices sought refuge with Adrastus of Argos.

The War of the Seven Against Thebes

In the palace of Adrastus Polyneices met Tydeus. They carried the symbols of the Lion (Leo ruled by the Sun) and the Boar (Sun) which Adrastus recognized. He offered them help in regaining their kingdoms. Thebes had seven gates (the seven chakras of the physical body and the seven orifices of the head). Polyneices wiped out the attackers with the exception of Adrastus, but was himself slain.

Ten years later (in the following cycle) Adrastus led the successful attack of the Epigoni upon Thebes. In the attack his son was slain so Adrastus threw himself on the funeral pyre.

In the first battle of the Seven Antigone, daughter of Oedipus, was in Thebes and watched her brothers kill one another. King Creon refused to allow her to bury Polyneices and when she disobeyed him he imprisoned her and she committed suicide. Haemon, son of Creon, who loved her himself died on hearing of her death.

Originally Thebes was founded by Cadmus, son of Agenor. It was known as the City of Seven Gates. Antigone with blind Oedipus represent the fall of the Soul and its apparent "death". Creon, the later ruler, was murdered by Lycus who in turn was slain by Heracles (the Sun-Monad).

[Go to Part 6e](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART VI

(d) PERSEUS, THESEUS AND JASON

Synopsis

(ii) Perseus, the Gorgon and Andromeda

Perseus and Andromeda (Family Tree)

The Fifty Years and the Seven Planes

The Origins of Perseus

Perseus Slays Medusa and Frees Andromeda

The Chimaera and Bellerophon

Atlas, Prometheus and Pandora

Prometheus, Menoetius and Deucalion

(ii) Theseus and Jason

Theseus, Jason and Medea

Theseus. Son of Aegeus

Jason and the Argonauts

The Voyage of the Argonauts

The Return of the Argonauts

SYNOPSIS

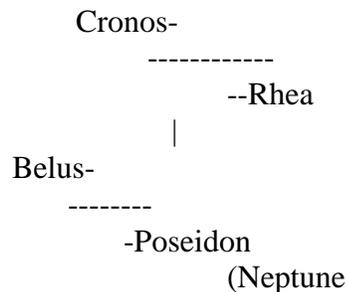
The family tree from Cronos and Rhea to Perseus and Andromeda. Perseus is descended from Aegyptus, who has 50 daughters, and Danaus, who has 50 sons. The number 50 is used in a particular sense to denote the seven planes, their seven subplanes and their source of origin ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1 = 50$). The obvious fact is that no gods would have exactly 50 sons and daughters each. Nor would 50 daughters be asked to kill of their respective husbands. Nor would it be possible for 50 daughters to be married to exactly fifty sons without some degree of coercion from the parents.

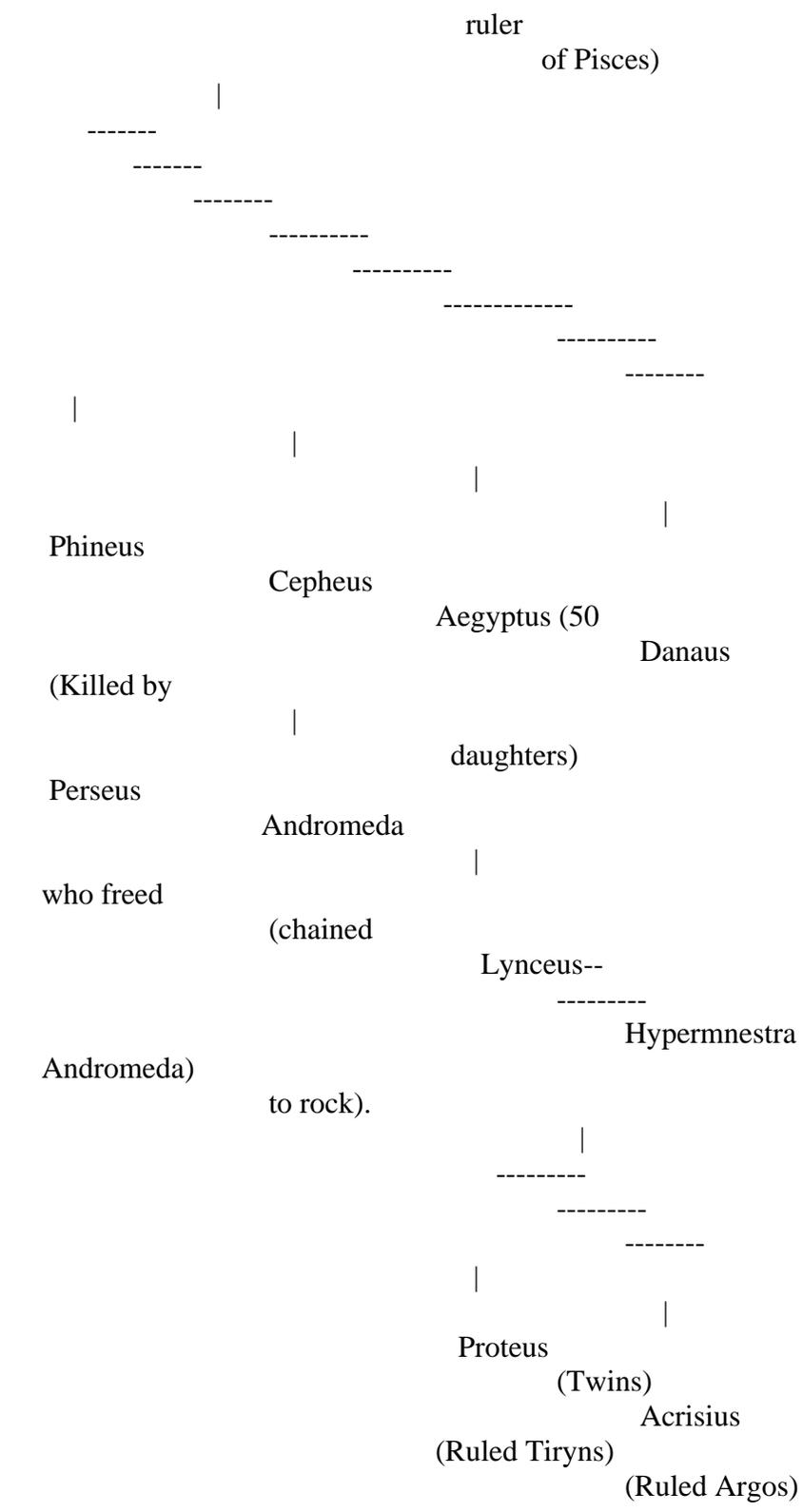
These sons and daughters are the 49 sub-planes. One daughter alone (the source) refuses to kill her husband.

The Soul (Andromeda) must descend through the planes from the spiritual to the physical (represented by a rock in the sea). The sea monster symbolizes the desires of the astral Plane. Andromeda is freed from the rock by Perseus (the triad of the Higher Self). He has the three gifts (powers of the Triad) of the winged sandals (astral travel), magic wallet and helmet of invisibility (non-physical bodies of the Higher Self). The magic wallet contains the head of the Gorgon (the transmuted serpent-energies of the Lower Self) thus freeing Andromeda from the rock-tomb of the body.

(i) THE GORGON AND ANDROMEDA

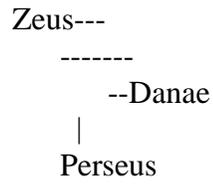
Perseus and Andromeda (Family Tree)



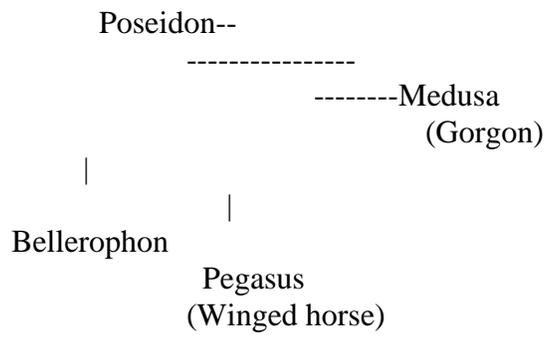


(Zeus visits Danae as shower

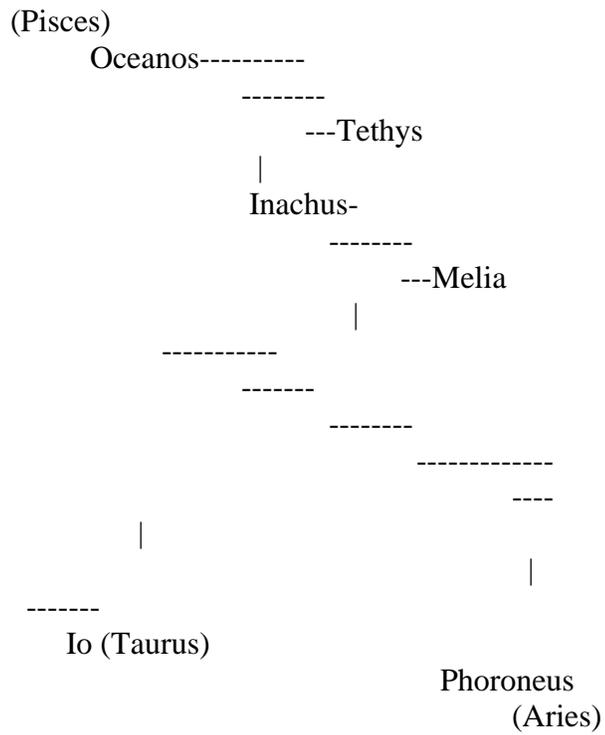
of gold)



(b)



(c)



|
 (changed to heifer
 (Gave Fire
 to man)
 |
 to escape Hera)
 Epaphus
 (Founder of
 Memphis)

Leda--

 --Zeus
 |
 Pollux Castor

Pollux is the Higher Self, being the immortal part of the Monad in Gemini. Castor is the Lower Self. The latter become the twins of Gemini.

The Fifty Years and the Seven Planes.

(Artemis)

Actaeon, the king, was said to have reined for fifty years before Artemis changed him to a stag because he saw her bathing. These fifty years are the same as the fifty oxen which Hermes, as a child, stole from Apollo, brother of Artemis. They are the seven subdivisions of the seven planes plus their source. ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1 = 50$).

Likewise Apollo and Artemis are said to slay the seven sons and seven daughters of Niobe, daughter of Tantalus. These seven pairs are the positive and negative energies of the seven planes of manifestation from the spiritual to the physical. Niobe was turned into a rock (the Soul chained to the physical body after the descent through the planes into incarnation).

There are fifty daughters of Danaus and fifty sons of his brother Aegyptus. These fifty sons and daughters ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1$) had to marry but Hypermnestra alone refused to kill her husband on the orders of Danaus. The other 49 were punished in the underworld. (This refers to the spiritual life energies descending through the seven planes. The 49 had to pour water, the energies, into a bottomless vase representing the physical plane.)

Similarly, there are said to be fifty companions of Jason on the Argo to seek the golden fleece (the Ram of Aries from which the process of manifestation begins). The fleece hangs on the oak tree - a symbol of the Aries-Libra axis, or spine in man.

The Origins of Perseus

From the source, Io, came Danaus with his 50 ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1$) daughters representing the planes and their sub-planes through which the Monad must descend. They marry the 50 sons of Aegyptus (polarities) and 49 (7×7) of the sons are killed (descend).

Hypermnestra spares her husband Lynceus

from whom descend the Argive kings. Lynceus represents the Monad, and from him come the Gemini twins of Proteus and Acrisius. They fought each other and Proteus fled to Lycia (descended into manifestation). Acrisius ruled Argos and Proteus founded Tiryns, so the kingdom was divided. (This is the same division of Egypt into the Upper and Lower Kingdoms related to the Higher and Lower Selves in each individual.)

Zeus visited Danae and she gave birth to Perseus. Fearing death from Perseus Acrisius set his daughter Danae and Perseus afloat in a coffer (as happened to the body of Isis and Moses). They were found by a fisherman and taken to Polydectes who fell in love with Danae. Perseus offered him the trophy of the Gorgon's head and Athena and Hermes agreed to help Perseus obtain it. (Athena as Venus rules Libra, the Higher Mind. Hermes as Mercury rules Virgo. Hermes-Aphrodite or Venus-Athena represents the whole man with the unified spiritual powers of the Higher Mind and Intuition.)

The Gorgon, whose glance can turn men to stone, depicts the undisciplined powers of the Lower Self. These powers can kill or deaden the Soul until it responds to the promptings of Intuition.

Perseus Slays Medusa and Frees Andromeda

Perseus went to the three (triad) daughters of Phorcys to obtain the three magic weapons of Hades from the nymphs. These three (triad) were the winged sandals (of Hermes), the magic wallet and the helmet of invisibility. There are three Gorgons, Sthenno, Euryale and Medusa, but only Medusa was mortal. (These three are the untransmuted powers of the Lunar Triad or Lower Self. The serpent-hair of Medusa is Scorpio or the desire-mind. This turns the Soul to stone by binding it to the physical plane by the attachment of desire.)

Athena gave Perseus a polished shield. (The pure reflecting surface of the lower mind receives the Soul power of Intuition from the Higher Self, as Virgo the Virgin Athena.) Looking in the mirror to prevent being turned into stone (drawn down to manifestation by the desire-mind) Perseus cut off Medusa's head.

Returning home Perseus finds Andromeda (the Soul) chained to the rock (of the physical body) and frees her by killing the sea monster (the desires of the astral plane). Perseus gave the magic weapons to Hermes (the psychopomp who guides the Soul by wisdom from the Lower to the Higher Self via the bridge or antahkarana through the process of meditation). Perseus gives the Gorgon's head to Athena who places it on her shield. (The Gorgon as a woman depicts the fallen Soul. Athena is the Virgin Mother or Cosmic Soul.)

The Chimaera and Bellerophon

Bellerophon as a son of Poseidon represents the Monad emanating from the Great Sea of Pisces ruled by Poseidon. He is said to have killed Bellerus (the other half of the Gemini twin of the Monad which has to descend into incarnation or "death"). King Proteus cleansed him of his crime. (Proteus means the formless realm of the arupa spiritual planes on which the Monad lives.) Anteus, the wife of Proteus, falsely accused Bellerophon of molesting her so he was sent to Iobates with a letter stating that he was to

be put to death.

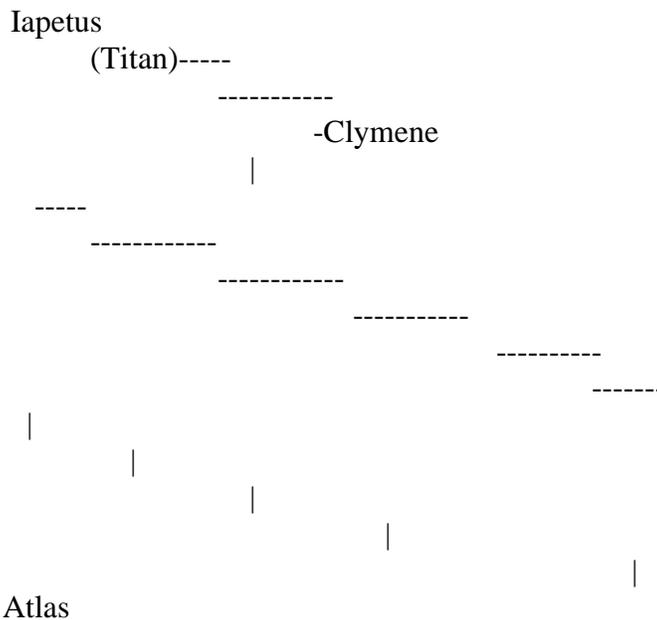
Iobates sent him to kill the Chimaera. It had:

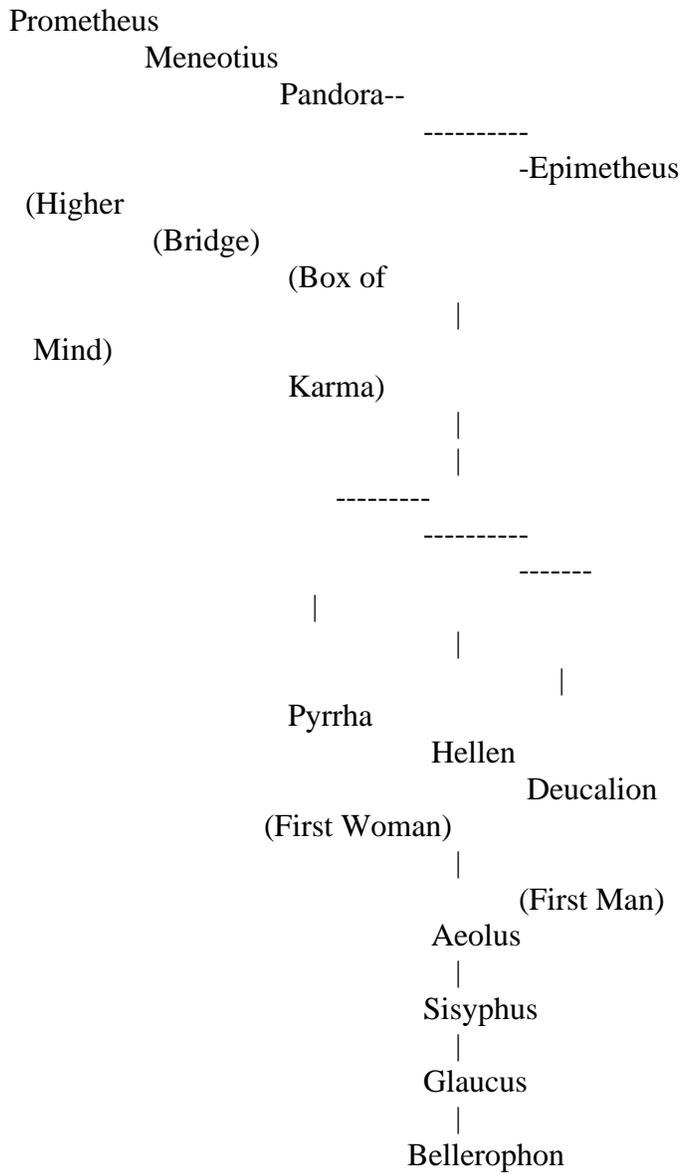
- (a) A goat's head (Source of Monad in Capricorn).
- (b) Forequarters of a lion (Higher Self in Leo, the Lion).
- (c) Hindquarters of a serpent (Lower Self of Scorpio).

Bellerophon killed it with the aid of the white winged horse of Pegasus (the purified powers of the Soul) given to him by Poseidon (ruler of the Great Sea of Pisces) or Athena (the Virgin Mother, Venus exalted in Pisces).

The story of Bellerophon being flung to Earth by Zeus because he attempted to fly to Olympus, the home of the gods, is a symbol of the cycle of the ascent and descent of the Soul to and from the physical plane. Iobates gives Bellerophon his daughter in marriage when he successfully completes the tasks set for him. This is the alchemical marriage.

Atlas, Prometheus and Pandora





Atlas is the supporter of the manifested planes or world. As father of the seven Pleiades and seven Hyades he is the source of the Seven Rays of emanation down the Tree of Life. His daughter, the Hesperides, guard the golden apples at the top of the Tree (Mount of Aries). Perseus changed Atlas to a mountain by unveiling the Gorgon's head.

Prometheus brings the fire of mind to man in the hollow reed symbolizing the spine. Meneotius is said to fight with Heracles (Hercules) because the Lower Mind is always warring with the Higher. The descent of the Soul (Pandora) is determined by past karma from previous lives (the box of troubles opened by

Pandora). Pan refers to Saturn, ruler of the goat Capricorn who controls the recording of karma.

Prometheus. Menoetius and Deucalion as Noah

Prometheus prepared a bull for Zeus who chose the wrong half. Being angered Zeus withheld fire from man. Prometheus then stole sparks from the wheel of the sun (the zodiac) and brought them back to Earth inside a fennel stick. (This refers to the fire of kundalini in the chitrini canal of the spinal column which is like a reed.) Prometheus was chained to a rock (the Soul in the physical body) where an eagle (the spiritual powers of the serpent kundalini) tore at his liver (to free the Soul from the rock). Heracles (the Sun-Initiate representing the powers of the Higher Self) freed Prometheus from the rock. But Heracles had first to complete the twelve labours related to the sun wheel of the zodiac by perfecting in himself the qualities associated with the zodiacal signs.

Menoetius is from the root Manas (mind) therefore man is the thinker. Pyrrha is the fire-child of the mind. Pyr or fire is related to the pyramid of the planes, stretching from the physical up to the spiritual level. Pyr is depicted by the fire of the Spiritual Sun.

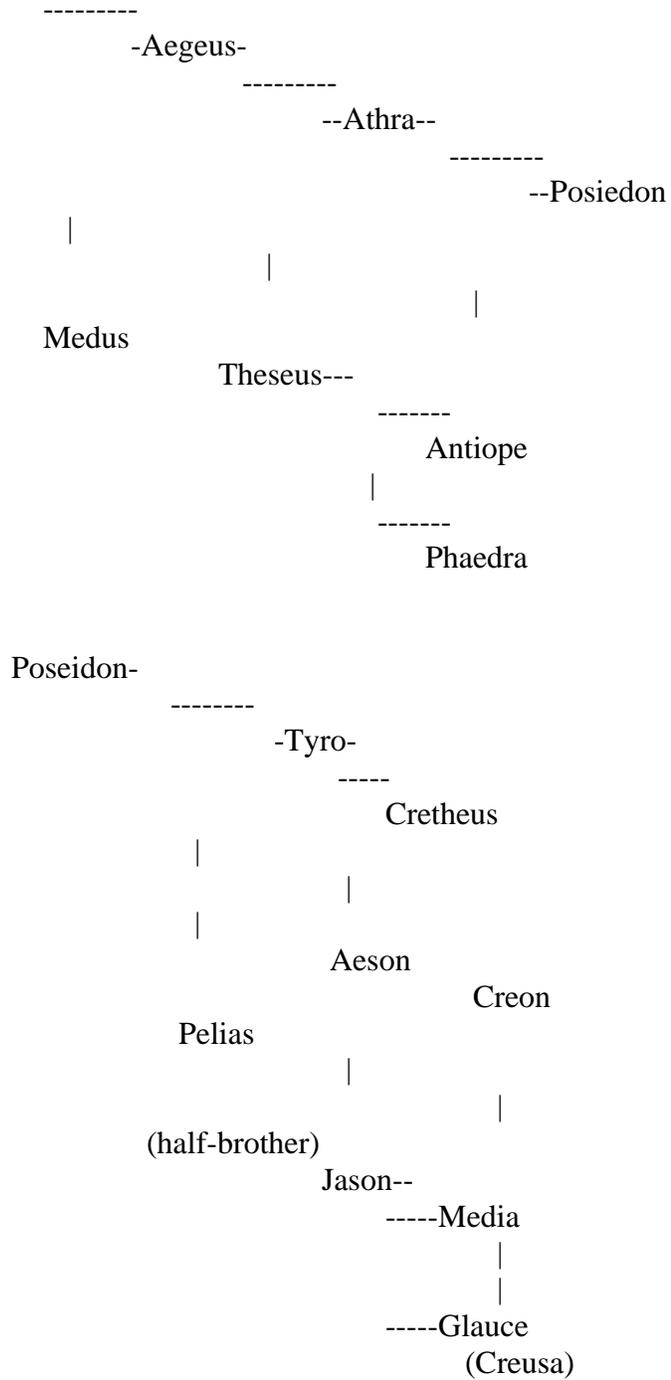
Deucalion is the Greek version of Noah. He is warned by Zeus to build an ark. This refers to the transfer of the seeds of life from one cycle to another, whether universal or human. Like the journey to Tartarus (nine days) the ark had to float for nine days down to the physical plane.

THESEUS AND JASON

(ii) Theseus, Jason and Medea

Pandion-

--Pyria
|
Media--



Medea fell in love with Jason and killed his uncle Pelias so that he could gain the throne on his return from Colchis with the golden fleece. He fell in love with Glauce, who was then poisoned by Medea. She left him to marry Aegeus and later plotted against Theseus before returning to Colchis.

Phaedra is the daughter of King Minos of Crete and sister of Ariadne who gave Theseus the thread to enable him to escape from the Minotaur.

Aeson was deprived of his throne by Pelias who agreed to reinstate him if Jason would obtain the golden fleece for him. Medea is said to have made him young again by a magical potion.

Theseus. Son of Aegeus and Aethra

Aegeus buried a sword (Atma, the Will or Spirit) and sandals (the winged powers of Hermes-Mercury as Virgo the Intuition, which Mercury rules) under a rock for Theseus. (The rock is the Lower Self in the physical body.) At age 16 (=7 numerologically, the number of perfection) Theseus raised the rock and obtained the sword and sandals. This is the same sword (Will) that King Arthur is said to have drawn from the rock.

On reaching Athens he found his father in the power of Medea the magician (the deceptive forces of the Astral Plane of desire). Theseus had to fight the bull of Marathon (the lower desires) before gaining his kingdom. Medea was then expelled.

King Minos received a tribute of seven youths and maidens from Attica once every nine years. (These are the Seven Rays descending through the nine planes into manifestation. The Soul has seven charkas or psychic centres along the spine related to the Seven Rays. The sacrifice is the apparent death of the Soul in the physical body or maze governed by the Minotaur who is the Bull of Taurus through which the Monad descends.)

Theseus slays the Bull (frees the Soul from incarnation with the help of the thread (sutr-atma) of consciousness which links the lower mind to the Monad. Ariadne, who gives him the thread, is Soul-Wisdom, or Intuition, symbolized by Virgo the Virgin in the Solar Triad or Higher Self.

Jason and the Argonauts

Jason son of Aeson was robbed of his kingdom by his half-brother Pelias. Chiron, the centaur, trained Jason who then went to Iolcus to demand the return of his father's kingdom. On the way he helped Hera, the Virgin Mother, cross a stream, and by so doing lost a sandal.

The loss of a shoe, sandal or the laming or loss of a foot (five toes) depicts the fall of the Monad from the Great Ocean of Pisces to a physical body. The half-brother Pelias is the other part of the Gemini twin who does not descend. This is the cycle of the Soul described in the story of the Prodigal Son in the Bible, where again the elder brother does not descend.

Pelias sent Jason on the quest for the Golden Fleece in Colchis. The Fleece was given to Helle by Hermes and carried by Phrixus, her brother, to Colchis. Here the ram was sacrificed to Zeus and its fleece hung on an oak, with a dragon set to guard it. The ram is Aries. The oak is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine and the dragon is the serpent-fire of kundalini in the spine. Phrixus married Chalcioppe. His son Argus was the builder of the Argo in which Jason sailed. The 50 Argonauts refer to the seven subplanes of the seven planes which have to be ascended by the Soul in its return from Libra to Aries.

The Voyage of the Argonauts

The Argonauts first stopped at Lemnos where the women had killed their husbands. They stayed at the island and founded a new race. The ship Argo is the ark. On reaching land the Monads marry the women. (This is the descent of the Souls to the physical plane or island to gain the experiences necessary to reach the goal of perfection.)

The Bosphorus (the place of the cow) represents Taurus. The Monad comes from Pisces (the Virgin Mother) hence the dove (symbol of Venus) is sent out from the Argo, just as

Noah sent out a dove from the ark. The clashing rocks, or Symplegades, guard the entrance to the Bosphorus (cow or Taurus). The rocks are the Mount of Aries from which the Monad comes forth.

Jason has to tame the Bulls (Taurus) with brazen feet (the lower planes) and yoke them to plough the field and sow dragon's teeth. (The dragon is Fohat the cosmic serpentine energies. The teeth as bones are related to Saturn-Capricorn from whence the journey of the Monad originates. The warriors who sprint up are the untamed powers of the Soul. They fight with one another until the Soul learns self discipline.) The Bulls are gifts of Hephaestus who is the lame Demiurge-Smith of Aries, fashioner of the weapons to be used by the Soul.

The Return of the Argonauts

King Aeëtes tries to destroy the Argo but Medea helped Jason subvert his plans and gain the Golden Fleece after Jason had promised to marry her.

Attempting to land in Crete the Argonauts were attacked by the giant robot Talos, created by Hephaestus, the lame Demiurge-Smith. Talos (like Achilles) was invulnerable except for his heel. This is the weakness of the serpent of desire (Scorpio) which leads man to waste his energies on the physical plane chasing the illusions of wealth, power and money. Medea lured Talos by deceptive scenes (the astral plane) to cut his heel (lose his life energies) and so die.

Landing on Crete after the death of Talos the Argonauts then left for the island of Anaphe (revelation). This refers to the transfer of the Soul energies from the Lower Self (Talos or Goliath) or Scorpio to the Higher Self of Virgo, the virgin Intuition or Christ-consciousness in man. The Golden Fleece was then successfully returned to Iolcus after a journey of four months. (This number four refers to the Lower Quaternary as a desire-animal which the Soul descends to inhabit. The desire energies must be tamed or "killed out" so that the transmuted powers can bring about the alchemical transformation of the animals of Circe into men who now possess the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self.)

PART VII

BABYLONIA AND PHOENICIA

Synopsis

Babylonia. The Great God El (A)

Babylonia. The Great God El (B)

Middle Eastern Concepts of Emanation (A)

Middle Eastern Concepts of Emanation (B)

Phoenician Cosmology (A)

Phoenician Cosmology (B)

Bull, Lion, Scorpion and Eagle (A)

Bull, Lion, Scorpion and Eagle (B)

The Tree, the Lion and the Eagle

The Astrological Descent of the Soul

Astarte. The Great Mother (A)

Astarte. The Great Mother (B)

The Great Sea of Nun-Tiamat (A)

The Great Sea of Nun-Tiamat (B)

Emanation From the Great Sea (A)

Emanation From the Great Sea (B)

The Descent From the Great Sea (A)

The Descent From the Great Sea (B)

The Zoroastrian Teachings (A)

The Zoroastrian Teachings (B)

Babylonia. The Gilgamesh Sequence (A)

Babylonia. The Gilgamesh Sequence (B)

Persian Mythology

Hurrite Mythology

SYNOPSIS

The great god El of the Babylonians is related to Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn. The Astrological sequence from Capricorn is given in the section on Middle Eastern Concepts of Emanation for the Babylonians and in Phoenician Cosmology for the Phoenicians.

The major astrological key to the four quadrants of the zodiac should be compared with the sequence which primarily deals with the life of Baal, who symbolizes the descent and ascent of the Soul. It is a mistake to relate the cycle through the zodiac to the vegetation cycle of the Sun through the year.

Consider:

- (a) The cycle of cosmogenesis.
- (b) The cycle of creation on Earth.
- (c) The rise and fall of civilizations.
- (d) The descent and ascent of the Soul.

All of these are depicted by the same cycle through the circle of the zodiac. Why, therefore, should analysis be confined to the vegetation cycle at the expense of the others?

Have the Sun Gods no relation to Christ? Why, therefore, should the accounts of their lives be identical to His? Surely we are dealing with Cosmic Truths which are as timeless as Christ.

Babylonia. The Great God El (A)

El as Saturn-Cronos and ruler of Capricorn is the source of the river of emanation which flows into the Waters of Space (Pisces). He is known as Hasis-Atra. (Hasis means the Oasis, Ea-Isis, Io-Sus or Jesus.)

Atra or Eterah is the Moon goddess of Pisces the Great Waters. She is also Nun or Nunella (Nun-Allah).

Therefore the wife of El is Elah or Allah (Elash). From El-Ash comes Asherah or Ashtart, the Virgin

Mother of Pisces known as Venus, who is exalted in Pisces.

El as the Creator is the Bull (Taurus) of the Precessional period of the Platonic Great Year of 25,920 years. The Sun in Taurus for 2,160 years was then symbolized as a Creator Bull. Hence the Mithraic rites of the Taurobolium. He is the Fount of Justice because as Cronos he is the ruler of the cycles of time (chronocrator) and the Lord of Karma (Cause and Effect). This karma, causes the incarnation of Souls or Monads. El is also the Father of the King because he is the Hidden God as distinct from the manifested Demiurge in Aries, who is the Architect of the Universe.

El is the Old Man of the Sea since he controls (as Saturn) the release of the spiritual seeds or energies which manifest in the Great Sea or Virgin Mother.

Babylonia. The Great God El (B)

El lives in Sad-El or Sat-El as the Supreme God. The Hindu word sat as in sat-chit-ananda (being, consciousness and bliss) refers to the God of Beness before manifestation commences from Capricorn.

From sat comes the sattva guna or balance or harmony known as Tao to the Chinese.

El releases the karma or seeds of the new cycle of manifestation. As the Greek Saturn-Cronos he causes the seeds or generative energies of Uranus (ruling Aquarius) to fall into the Waters of Space in Pisces.

Sign	Ruler	God Power	Process
Capricorn	Saturn	Cronos-El	Potos-Desire
Aquarius	Uranus	Fohat	Kolpia-Wind, Sky
Pisces	Jupiter	Gaea	Nun-Fecundity

El as the Supreme God is Malek-Ab-Anm which means the King who is the Father of the Cycles or years. This refers specifically to Saturn-Cronos, who with his hour-glass is the chronocrator of the cycles of time or yugas. The Urn of Sat or Beness is Sat-urn, the Chalice or container of that which is in latency awaiting manifestation. Saturn or Cronos is El who contains Potos or Potency.

Middle Eastern Concepts of Emanation (A)

The Astrological Sequence

Capricorn
 Saturn-Cronos
 El
 Source

Aquarius
 Uranos
 Yamm
 Fohat
 Pisces
 Jupiter (Venus)
 Astar
 Great Sea
 Aries
 Hephaestus
 Kathar
 Demiurge
 Aries
 Sun exalted
 Baal
 Monad
 Aries
 Seven Rays
 Loran
 Fohat

El (Saturn) is the god or source of the river of manifestation. In Space these cosmic energies are known as Fohat represented by Prince Yamm. They have to be contained (as life and consciousness) in forms (the palace of Prince Yamm or the temple of Solomon). They pass from Aquarius (Space) into Pisces (the Great Sea) then manifest in Aries under the control of the Demiurge (Kathar) as Monads (Baal) descending into incarnation. Therefore Mot (Death) is said to threaten the palace.

El (Saturn) approves the building of the temple (zodiac) of Prince Yamm. Kathar (Hiram of Tyre) builds it (as the Demiurge or Great Architect). The Great Mother Anat protests because she will be "widowed" when the Star-Monads (Baal) descend. She helps Baal fight Yamm (Fohat) and is said to slay the dragon (serpent of Fohat) Tannin and the serpent Loran with seven heads (the Seven Rays emanating from Aries).

Middle Eastern Concepts of Emanation (B)

In Sidon (500 B.C.) the healing god Eshmun represents the Greek Aesclepios. The goddess is Astarte (Venus). Melquart (king of the city) is Heracles, also Marduk, and

Mordecai in the Book of Esther. In Carthage Baal Hammon is married to Tanit. Ammon is the Egyptian Amun and Tanit is Anna or Venus in Pisces, the Great Mother.

El as the supreme god has the symbol of a bull (Taurus by precession). He is the father of years (or Saturn-Chronos, lord of the cycles). He is the Ancient of Days. El marries Shahar (the Dawn Star of Venus) and Shalim (the Evening Star of Venus) suckled by Athirat (Astarte, the Great Mother). The children spend seven years among the crops (descend into manifestation as Star Monads down the Seven Rays of the rainbow to reap the grain of Soul-Wisdom).

Astarte, the Divine Mother, is Ishtar (Venus, exalted in Pisces, the Great Sea). The Demiurge or Artisan-Smith is Kathar. He is master of the Sea of Pisces because he directs the emanation of the energies from Pisces through Aries. (He is Hephaestus, Weyland, Baalam, etc.)

Baal is a storm god living on Mount Tsaphon. He is like Jehovah or the Aramean Hadad. Like Thor or Zeus he welds the thunderbolt. The Mount is the Mount of Aries (Ararat) from which Baal (the Monad) will descend into incarnation.

Phoenician Cosmology (A)

The major sequence of emanation is:

El		
	Cronos-Saturn	
		Potos
		Potency
Io		
	Cronos-Saturn	
		Iao
		God-Force
Yamm		
	Uranus	
		Aion
		Life Energies
Serpent		

	Aquarian energies	
		Kolpia
		Wind (Spirit)
Polarities	Father-Mother	
		Mot
		Cosmic Egg
Nun	Venus in Pisces	
		Elah
		Great Sea
Marduk	Sun exalted in Aries	
		Baal
		Mahat

Elion is the emanation of Io from El, the Father. Aion means the life energies that come through Io. Ab-el is El the Father, source of the Cain zodiac. Abel becomes Ba-el or Baal, the Sun-Monad who will emerge from Pisces, the Great Sea, on his cosmic journey of descent into incarnation. Bel-ius or Baal-Io is the Demiurgos or Architect of the Universe representing the collective consciousness of the Angelic Hierarchies known as Mahat in the macrocosm and Manas (Mind) in Man.

Protagonos is the emergence of Thought into manifestation. Genos-Genea represent the Monad as an androgyne male-female egg (Mot) later to become the genealogy of mankind in racial evolution. Mot and Yamm (Yama or Death in Hinduism) depict the source of the cause of involution. This is the "death" of the Soul in the physical body, which we mistakenly call life.

Phoenician Cosmology (B)

El is known as:

- (a) Ziudsuddu (Io-Sef). Last of 10 Sumerian kings.
- (b) Xisuthros (Isis-Mithra). Tenth king of Babylon.
- (c) Ubar-Tutu. Father of Noah. (Life seeds in Ark.)

The permutations of Tutu are many. It was customary to use only consonants in writing and add vowels in speech. From Tutu come:

Utto
 Atmu
 Ra-Atmu
 Tatu
 Thoth
 Tagtug
 Otto
 Atum
 Tamtu
 Tohu
 Tehuti
 Tauthe

El as Kingu has the Tablets of Destiny (Dup Shimati) which link him with the Kumaras and the Lipika Lords of Karma. Thoth is the scribe of Karma. These are the Tablets of the Law Moses brought from the Mount.

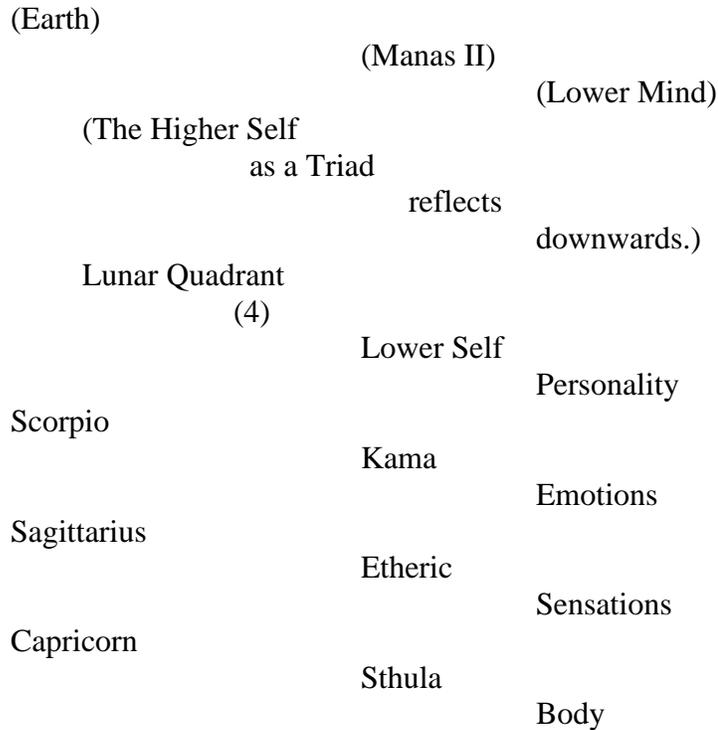
El as Cronos emasculates Uranus and his seeds fall into the Waters of Pisces, the Virgin Mother. This is the Sea of Nun or Tiamat. El is the Creator-God Elyun or Cronos-Elos, ruler of the Elohim or Angelic Hierarchies. Uranus is said to be avenged by Zeus-Adados (Zeus Hadad, Zeus Pitar, Jupiter, the ruler of Pisces or the Great Sea). Hadad is the Aramean storm god Ares or Mars, ruler of Aries. Ea, god of wisdom, fashions man from the blood drops of Uranos. This refers to the emanation of the Sun-Monads or Stars from Pisces to Aries.

Bull, Lion, Scorpion and Eagle (A)

The astrological key to the Mesopotamian teachings is shown below.

Macrocosmic
 Hemisphere
 Cosmic Quadrant
 (1) Trinity

	(El, Anat, Ea)	
Aquarius	Prince Yamm Fohat	Cosmic Energies
Pisces	Anat, Nun Mother	Great Sea
Aries	Kathar Demiurge	Elohim
Aries	Baal Monad	Star-Monad
	Monadic Quadrant (2)	
Taurus	Bull (Sheri) Adi	Verbum, Logos
Gemini	Twins Anupadaka	Parentless
Cancer	Womb Atma I	Descent or Birth
	Microcosmic Hemisphere Solar Quadrant (3)	
	Higher Self	Individuality
Leo	Atma II	Will
Virgo	Buddhi	Wisdom
Libra	Manas I	Intelligence



Bull, Lion, Scorpion and Eagle (B)

The Bull

Ishtar (the Divine Mother in Pisces) sent the destructive powers (emanations of Pisces) of Nergal (Mars, ruler of Aries) in the shape of the Bull of Heaven (Taurus) to afflict Gilgamesh and Enkidu (the twins of Gemini).

Pisces is the Great Sea of Love-Wisdom. The emanations from this Sea are under the control of the Elohim or Angelic Hierarchies who are controlled by the Demiurge or Great Architect in Aries. The Tree of Life is the Aries-Libra axis. The Bull is the Verbum or Logos through which the spiritual energies (blood of Kingu) pour as vibrations (Taurus ruling the throat or voice) down which the Monads or Souls fall into manifestation in the Higher and Lower Selves, as reflected triads. (For instance Anus is said to impregnate Kumbaris with three gods.)

Gilgamesh is the Higher Self and Enkidu is the Lower Self or Soul who has to "die" or descend into the physical body. The Bull is Taurus, the Lion is Leo and the Scorpion is Scorpio at the base of the spine.

When kundalini is raised the serpent becomes the flying eagle of the "third eye" in the forehead (the ajna chakram).

The Tree, the Lion and the Eagle

Anahita's thousand lakes refer to the Great Sea of the Virgin Mother in Pisces. Beside these lakes stands the sacred Tree, the fruit of which is Haoma. This Tree is the Aries-Libra axis of the cerebro-spinal system. Pazuzu is the composite Lion-Eagle guarding the Tree of Life or spine of man.

The Scorpion is the symbol of the Lower Self. The Lion (Leo) is the Higher Self as Atma or the Divine Spirit in man. The Scorpion is transformed to the Eagle when the soul energies, as kundalini, are raised up the spine, which is the Tree of Life. Therefore Gilgamesh (the Higher Self) has to contest with the Scorpion-men (Lower Self) at the end of the Earth (the lowest point reached by the Soul in its descent to the physical plane). The scorpion depicts the blandishments of sense-desires which bind the Soul to the physical plane.

Three days after death the Soul is weighed in the balance (of Libra). The virtuous are guided across the Chinvat Bridge from the Lower Self to the Higher by a beautiful maiden (Virgo the Virgin Intuition in man). The wicked have to expiate their sins (burn out their desires on the Lower planes of the astral or heaven world).

The Astrological Descent of the Soul Sign

SIGN

Capricorn

El is the Supreme God (Saturn-Cronos).

Aquarius

Yamm is Cosmic Energy (Fohat-Uranus).

Pisces Anat is Venus or Astarte (Great Mother).

Aries Kathar builds the Temple of Baal.

Aries (The Demiurge fashions the Universe.)

Aries Baal emerges as the Sun exalted in Aries.

Aries His mace is a cedar tree. (Aries-Libra axis.)

Aries He slays Lotan, the seven-headed serpent.

Aries (The Seven Rays descend from Aries.)

Aries Baal diverts the waters (of Pisces).

Aries The energies emanate from the Great Sea.

Aries (The blood of Kingu creates mankind.)

Taurus Baal mates with a bull and incarnates.

Leo triad He descends with three concubines.

Leo triad (The Monad becomes the triune Higher Self.)

Virgo The Virgin Anat searches for him.

Libra Baal descends to the underworld.

Scorpio He is killed by Mot or Death.

Sagittarius He is resurrected.

Capricorn He emerges from the rock-tomb as the Sun.

Capricorn (He arises from the Winter Solstice.)

This is not a vegetation cycle, nor is it the worship of the Sun. It is a detailed description of the descent and ascent of the Soul through the wheel of the zodiac.

Astarte. The Great Mother (A)

Nun is the Great Sea of Pisces, the Fishes. The fish is a Christian symbol of the emergence of the avatar or spiritual teacher of Christ from the Great Mother or Ocean of Cosmic Consciousness and Love which is the Virgin Mary or Sea of Pisces. Nuns are the female brides of Christ.

Friday is Freya's day (Venus exalted in Pisces) therefore we have a custom of eating fish on Fridays. Venus is also known as Ashertanian or Ashtart (Astarte or A-Star refers to the manifestation of the Star Monads who are said to fall from heaven into manifestation.) She is Asher (Asshur) from the Sea of Pisces who is the mother of 70(7) gods. These are the Seven Rays or Seven Spirits before the Throne in Revelation, symbolized by the rainbow and related to the seven Sacred Planets and the Ziggurat or step pyramid, Anat (Venus) is said to massacre the warriors (Monads) because they must descend or "die" on the physical plane, place of their incarnation.

This massacre is the deed undertaken by Hathor Sekhmet on behalf of Ra in Egypt, and the role of Kali as an agent of Shiva. Anat is related to ayn (ain) which means "the source" or Great Sea of Pisces which is the Immaculate Mother of the Universe and of Christ in each human being.

Astarte. The Great Mother (B)

Kathar the Demiurge or Great Architect of the Universe, prepares the spiritual weapons (powers of the Monad-Soul) to help Baal (the Monad) fight Yamm (the rays or involutory energies of Fohat down which the Monad must descend). This is the role of Hephaestus in Greek mythology. He is the "lame smith" who creates the weapons of Zeus (Jupiter in Pisces).

Mot (Death) kills Baal who as a Monad must descend to the underworld. This is the descent of the Soul to the physical body to gain experience necessary for its perfection through reincarnation, the cycles of involution and evolution.

Anat goes to look for Baal, aided by the Sun-goddess Shapash, and he is eventually restored to life. The ray of emanation of the Monad descends into the physical body where the Soul (Baal) is asleep until the promptings of the Higher Self bring it to life. Anat is the Divine Mother in Pisces. The Soul in the Higher Self is Virgo the Virgin who must fall further into the Lower Self or Personality under the domination of the desires of Scorpio. The liberation of the Soul is achieved when these desires are transcended. The weapons of Baal (the powers of the Soul) can crush the head of the serpent Yamm. This is the role of Eve.

The Great Sea of Nun-Tiamat (A)

The seeds of Uranus ruler of Aquarius (Space or Kolpia) are the Potos (potency) to be released through Pisces under the control of the Angelic Hosts or Mahat (Cosmic Consciousness) in Aries. The Great Sea of Pisces has three levels:

1. Apsu (Sweet Waters) God of Ea or Enki.
2. Tiamat (The Great Sea of Salt Waters).
3. Mummu (Mother of Lakhame and Lakhmu).

In essence Tiamat and Mummu are similar but Mummu represents the seeds (as silt) which will later manifest from the Great Sea of Pisces. The dualities are:

- (a) Apsu
 Lahmu
 Anshar
 (upper hemisphere)
 Anu (Heaven)
- (b) Tiamat
 Lahamu
 Kishar
 (lower hemisphere)
 Enki (Earth)

The original Egg, Circle or Sphere splits into its macrocosmic (universal) and microcosmic (human) hemispheres. The Circle of the zodiac consists of Tiamat and his eleven mighty helpers (snake, lion, dog, scorpion, etc.). Marduk cuts Tiamat in half.

Tiamat is related to Tiawath, the Chaos or Tohu of the Jews, and Thalath or Thalassa meaning the Great Sea of Pisces. This Sea symbolizes the Virgin Mother who gives birth to Moymis or Mammu and Lakhame.

Lakhame is Lakhmu, Lakhus, Lakhe or Lakshmi. This latter, goddess is the Hindu Consort of Vishnu, the Love-Wisdom aspect of the Trinity.

The Great Sea of Nun-Tiamat (B)

Lahmu or Lakhmu means also the Lake of Mu. Mu or Lemuria was the home of the Third Root Race prior to the Atlanteans. Lakshmi is the consort or female energy of Vishnu, who is depicted floating on the Great Ocean of Pisces with the seven-headed serpent Ananta coiled over his couch. The seven heads are the Seven Rays which manifest in Aries. These Rays are the differentiation of the Light (daiviprakriti) of the Logos focussed through the lens of Pisces and split into the colour spectrum of the rainbow of the Seven Rays.

Lakshmi is the mother of Kama or desire, who in Greek mythology is Eros Mars, the ruler of Aries. This is the Potos or Potency that comes forth from the Great Sea. Mars in Ninib (Nun-ib), Ningal, Nergal or Ningirsu (he who emanates from the Great Sea of Nun). In Japan the god Ninigi (Nun-Ahi) is the ruler of the throne of heaven (the Mount of Aries).

The hierarchies of heaven are the Igi-Igi or Ahi-Ahi. They are the El-Ahi-m or Elohim of the Angelic Hosts in Aries who are the creator gods of the Bible. The Anunaki are the Babylonian gods of the lower hemisphere. (A Nun-Ahi means the Ahi who emanate from the Great Ocean of Nun or Pisces.) The spiritual teachers or avatars such as Dagon or Oannes emerge from the Great Sea or Mother to teach mankind.

Emanation from the Great Sea of Pisces (A)

In accord with the cyclic laws administered by Saturn-Cronos the spiritual teachers of mankind come forth from the Great Sea of Love-Wisdom. Nabu or Nebo is Mercury-Hermes or Thoth-Hermes, the teachers of the Egyptians and the Greeks. Dagon the Fish-Man instructor is the brother of Bel (Baal or Belus) who is the Fabricator or Demiurge of the Universe. Baal-Dagon is Ben Dragon, the Divine Son of the Cosmic Serpent Fohat which symbolizes cosmic wisdom. Ben-Dagon is the Pendragon of the Celts. Beltain is a solar Celtic festival. Dagon is the Celtic Dagda.

Fo means serpent so the Fo-Hi or Ahi of Fo are the Dragons of Wisdom who teach mankind. They guide manifestation through the ten planes. Aleion (El-Aion) are the ten sons of El who have to fight Mot or Death. Beth-el is the house of El hence Beth-le-hem. Ziusuddu is Io-Suf or Joseph who accompanies the Virgin Mary (Mare or Sea of Pisces). Jesus is Io-Sus, the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries. Io is the name of Jupiter-Zeus who rules the Great Sea of Pisces. Zeus is the "Father of the Gods". So also is the Great Mother Venus or Aphrodite, born from the aphros or sea foam, the source of all that is made manifest in Aries.

Emanation From the Great Sea of Pisces (B)

Manifestation proceeds from the water sign of Pisces (the Great Sea of Nun) into the fire sign of Aries where the Sun is exalted. From Tamtu, meaning the sea waters, is derived Atum, he who releases the flood-waters of Aries. Atmu is the same as Atma, the Spirit in man. Atmu becomes Ra (Sun)-Atmu or Ra-Tem. K-Amu becomes Kama which is the force of desire in Hindu philosophy and Eros or Mars, the ruler of Aries.

Israel is Ish-Ra-El which means the Hosts of the Ishim of the Sun God Ra issued from the Hidden God El. Ra is Bel. Beltain refers to the fire (taine) of Bel. In Babylonia Bel is the son of Anu and Enlil. Bel is Marduk, the spring Sun, and Ea (Io) the god of wisdom who emanates from Pisces, the great Sea of Love-Wisdom. The Celtic Dagda is the Babylonian Dagon or spiritual teacher.

Baal, aided by the artificer-smith is said to have slain the Leviathan Lotan, the seven-headed serpent, thus overthrowing Yamm, the god of death. The seven heads are the Seven Rays emanating from Aries.

Prince Yamm symbolizes Fohat, the cosmic energies which cause the Soul to descend to its apparent death in the physical body.

The Descent from the Great Sea of Pisces (A)

Tiamat is the Great Sea of Pisces, the source of the Virgin Mother Venus. Tiamat is said to assemble the forces of Chaos under the leadership of Kingu who held the Tablets of Destiny. (These refer to the Akashic Records or seeds of karma. about to be precipitated into Aries.) Marduk split Tiamat (the zodiacal circle) in two and took the Tablets.

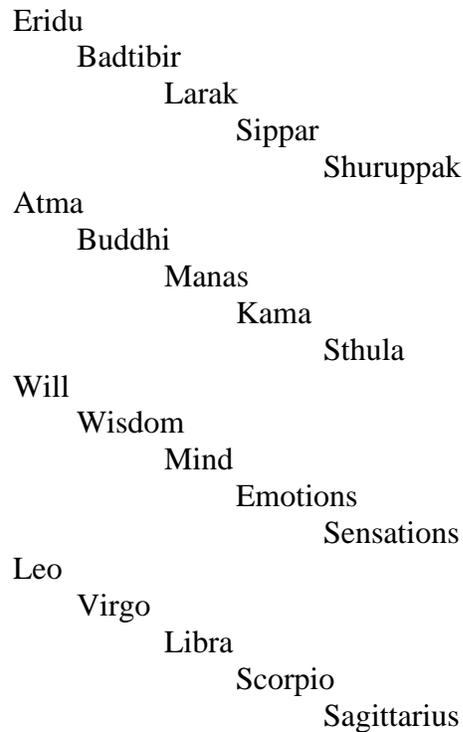
The upper part of Tiamat is the Sky or macrocosm (from Aquarius through to Cancer). The lower part is the blood of Kingu representing the microcosm or humanity. The Souls descend to Esharra, the Great Abode. The blood symbolizes the descent of spiritual energies.

The eight-pointed star of Ishtar, the Great Mother of Pisces is the lemniscate of the figure eight depicting the macrocosm and the microcosm. This is also the hour-glass (8) of Saturn-Cronos who controls emanation through Pisces. The ram-headed crook of Ea (the Wisdom of Pisces) is a symbol of Mahat, the collective consciousness of the Angelic Hierarchies or Elohim in Aries (the Ram).

The Piscean fish (Dagon or Wisdom) guards the Gaokerena Tree, source of the elixer of immortality, from the evil lizard or serpent (the Tree of Good and Evil, or the Aries-Libra axis).

The Descent From the Great Sea of Pisces (B)

The waters of emanation come from the thousand (10) lakes of the goddess Anahita. These are the Waters of Pisces, Ana Venus. Ten refers to the original ten-sign zodiac. The splitting of the zodiac (as Tiamat) leads to the creation of the five cities.



These are the five planes of the microcosmic half of the zodiac which the Soul will inhabit.

These five planes become seven with the addition of Adi (Taurus) and Anupadaka (Gemini). Ziusudra builds an ark (conveyor of the karmic seeds of the new cycle) to preserve the seeds of life for seven days (the seven planes).

Manifestation in Aries is depicted by the Locust Tree or Primaeval Tree (Aries) on the banks of the Euphrates. It is the Tower of Duranki between Heaven and Earth. It is Mount Alburz, the cosmic mountain whose peak touches the sky. From this peak comes the Chinvat Bridge or route of the Soul from Heaven to Earth. The Earth has seven parts (planes) dependent from the Ox (Taurus) Srishok.

The Zoroastrian Teachings (A)

Ohrmazd is the Higher Self (Good or Light).

Ahriman is the Lower Self (Evil or Darkness). The Soul imprisoned in the body is in the realm of evil. It must transmute the evil of the desire-mind to the spiritual good of the Higher Self. This alchemical process destroys evil and the Lower Self. The process is continuous because it goes on in all men. Good must triumph because Evil is in process of becoming Good through evolution. Evil is the absence of Light.

Zurvan (Saturn) offering a sacrifice of 1,000 years means the Diameter and the Circle, the One and the Zero (0), the Pythagorean Decad or the God Io.

Zurvan	Capricorn	Saturn-Cronus
Mazda	Aquarius	Uranus
Asher	Venus in Pisces	Jupiter
Ahura Mazda	Aries Demiurge	Mars
Cosmic Bull	Taurus	Venus
Spenta Mainyu)) Gemini Twins
		Mercury
Angra Mainyu)	
Separator	Cancer	Cinvato paratu
Ohrmazd	Leo	Higher Self
Ahriman	Scorpio	

Loer Self

The lion-headed monster of Ahriman is lion-headed because his source (Lower Self) is from Leo-Atma in the Higher Self. So also Dan is a whelp of the Lion of Judah in the Bible.

The Zoroastrian Teachings (B)

Capricorn is Zurvan (Saturn) the source of Light and Lord of the Cycles of Time (Cronos). Ahura Mazda is the Demiurge or creator of the universe.

The Wise Lord or Ahura Mazda refers to the Asuras or Angelic Teachers of the Light religion from Varuna (Space or Aquarius). The daevas or demons are in reality the devas or "shining ones" who control emanation from Aries. The Demiurgos is represented by the Hierarchy of the Amesha Spentas or "Bountiful Immortals".

Taurus is the Cosmic Bull or ox, the source of the Monad. If he is "killed" he must descend into manifestation through the Higher Self to the Lower. The Gemini Twins are:

Spenta Mainyu, the good spirit

Angra Mainyu, the bad spirit

Cancer is "the bridge of the Separator" of the Twins in Gemini. Asher who controls the process is Ashera, or Venus, the ruler of Taurus the Verbum or Voice. Vivahvant is the Sun-Initiate in Aries his son being Yima the Monad, and therefore Lord of Death in India.

The exposure of dead bodies on towers to be eaten by the vultures relates to the transmutation of the serpent-fire at the base of the spine or tower into the eagle or vulture (ajna chakram) at the head or brow. The body sacrificed is the Lower Self.

Babylonia. The Gilgamesh Sequence (A)

The watery chaos of Nun is Pisces (the Virgin Mother).

The hill or Temple of Heliopolis symbolizes the Sun in Aries.

Ptah is the Potter-Demiurge or Jehovah in Aries.

He is the wise god Enki or Ea who creates Man.

Primordial Apsu is the Virgin Sea of Pisces.

Mummu (Mother or Mum) or Tiamat is the Virgin Sea.

The seven-headed dragon represents the Seven Rays in Aries.

Marduk splits the Circle (Tiamat) in twain to form the Macrocosm and the Microcosm (or heaven and earth). Marduk is therefore the Demiurge or Great Architect of the Universe. The blood of Kingu is the blood of Christ the King from the spear-wound on the Cross, or the wound of the King Amfortas in the Arthurian legend. The Hebrew tehom or Deep (Ocean of Pisces) is Tiamat. The light of Aquarius shines on this Deep (Pisces) and emerges as the Seven Rays from Aries (the seven-headed dragon).

Adam (Adam Kadmon in Aries) comes from Adamah, the fluid Earth or Mulaprakriti in Pisces. Ish (Fire) refers to the Fires of Aries from Ashera or Venus in Pisces. Ishshah (Soul-woman) is the begetting or descent of the Soul from its crucifixion in Aries.

The hero in the Epic of Gilgamesh is robbed of his magic plant which gives immortality by the serpent. (This is the serpent power of kundalini which descends down the spine of Aries into Libra at the base of the spine. Immortality is regained when the Soul is freed from the body.)

Babylonia. The Gilgamesh Sequence. (B)

Gilgamesh represents the unbridled powers of the Higher Self. Enkidu, the hairy man, is the Lower Self taught by a courtesan (the fallen soul or harlot) to become civilized and offset Gilgamesh. They battle, then become close friends.

They insult (manifest from) Ishtar (Venus in Pisces) therefore Enkidu has to descend from the Twin-Monad of Gemini into the Lower Self. The killing of the bull of Taurus is the descent from Taurus to the lower planes. This is what is meant by the bull-jumping of Crete.

Enkidu descends to the House of Darkness (the physical body) under the rule of Irkalla, the Queen of Darkness. He is the Adam made of dust. Enkidu is said to "die", so Gilgamesh seeks an explanation from Utnapishtim. He meets Siduri the wine-maiden (the wine refers to spiritual wisdom) on his way to Utnapishtim (the Monad). He is told of a magic herb in the depths of the sea (the astral plane) therefore he descends (into manifestation) where he contests with the serpent (kundalini).

The Assyrian version of the Epic tells of the subsequent meeting of Gilgamesh and Enkidu (the alchemical marriage) where Enkidu recounts the conditions existing in the underworld which is Earth. (Enkidu is the Lower Self and Gilgamesh the Monad.)

Persian Mythology

Yima as Jamshid is the Great Shepherd. As Saturn he keeps the seeds of his race in the rock-tomb of a cavern until the time for emanation is ready. He is cut in two by his brother Spityura just as Marduk cut Tiamat (the Great Sea of Pisces) in two. This refers to the dividing of the circle of the zodiac which is the magic ring worn by Yima.

Spityura is supplanted by the tyrant Dahak (the Demiurge) who has three heads symbolizing the reflection of the three Logoi into the Monadic triad in Taurus. Thraetona stabbed Dahak and scorpions (Scorpio) came from the wound. The stabbing refers to the

apparent death of the Monad. The reference to Scorpio means the fall of the Soul to the Lower Self ruled by the sign of Scorpio.

Dahak has two snakes on his shoulders. These are the two snakes on the caduceus or staff of Mercury, and the two snakes on the arms of Shiva. They refer to Ida and Pingala. King Faridun (Thraetona) and his two sons overcame Dahak. This is the triumph of the triad of the Higher Self, ruled by the Sun in Leo, over the Lower Self, ruled by Mars in Scorpio, the scorpion of the lower desire nature.

Hurrite Mythology. The Incarnation of Ullikummis

The Irsirra placed the divine child, Ullikummis, on the right shoulder of Upelluris like an arrow (Sagittarius). Like a tower he stretched to heaven like a stone and saw the Sun god.

Kummiya and Tasmisus as brothers came from the temple and ascended Mount Hazzi to Ishtar. Kummiya, the storm god, saw the awesome Ullikummis and cried with fear. Ishtar saw the great stone emerging from the Sea (of Pisces) and cried as a widow.

The bulls (energies) were brought forth (from Pisces). The storm god (Aries) was defeated. Astabis drove the chariots (forces of creation) towards the sea (manifestation). Astabis and the 70(7) gods (Seven Rays) fought Ullikummis in vain.

Tasmisus, the messenger of the gods, advises Kummiya, the storm god, to go to Ea, the lord of wisdom in Apsuwa, the city of primeval waters. Ea asks for the copper (Venus in Libra) cleaver, which separated Heaven and Earth, to cut off the feet (lower bodies) of Ullikummis so that the divine child could be reunited with the gods.

Kummiya, the storm god, successfully defeats the great serpent Illuyanka (Fohat) with the help of the

divine child. As Telepinus the child is paralyzed until stung by bee (Monad). The Soul when awakened returns to the temple of the Higher Self.

[Go to Part 8](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART VIII

CELTIC MYTHOLOGY

Synopsis

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (A)

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (B)

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (C)

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (D)

Astrological Symbols of the Gods

Capricorn Saturn. The Gates of Life and Death

Dis or Pluto and the Black Crow of Saturn (A)

Dis or Pluto and the Black Crow of Saturn (B)

The Cosmic Light of Llyr in Aquarius (A)

The Cosmic Light of Llyr in Aquarius (B)

Subsequent Marriages of Llyr (A)

Subsequent Marriages of Llyr (B)

The Christmas Yule, Aquarius, Fohat and Pisces

The Emanation From Pisces to Aries

The Ten and Seven Planes

Subsequent Marriage of Llyr (Iweridd)

The Monad Descends From Aries. Trinity
The Monad Descends From Aries. Branwen
Gwern (Son of Branwen) and Tuirenn
The Birth of the Sun and the Moon
The Story of Cuchulainn (A)
The Story of Cuchulainn (B)
The Celtic Races (A)
The Celtic Races (B)
The Celtic God Mercury
The Serpent Symbol and the Serpent Mound

SYNOPSIS

The Celts were found in Central Germany, Gaul, Iberia, Italy and Britain. Their tribes penetrated Poland, Hungary, Russia and Greece and their mythology is derived from Babylonian and Middle Eastern teachings.

The Celts were known as the Keltoi by the Greeks and the Galli or Gauls by the Romans. They controlled Central Europe about 500 B.C. and sacked Rome in 390 B.C. They began to decline about 300 B.C.

The Celtic teachings depended on oral transmission, therefore much was lost. The druids (daru-vid, of spiritual knowledge) were the chief priests and ceremonies are still held at Stonehenge at the equinoxes and solstices. (The Sanskrit vidya means "wisdom".)

Their Sanskrit origin of "druid" comes from diva or deva (Sk. dev "to shine") hence the angels are the shining ones. Daiviprakriti is the Light of the Logos in Aquarius. Devona (the divine) is enshrined in the English county of Devon. Divali or Diwali is the Indian Festival of Lights. This Light is the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self and the Inner Light of the Quakers. The Light as Intuition gives an interior illumination of consciousness through the practice of meditation.

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (A)

There are many indisputable parallels between the Babylonian and Celtic mythological structures. For instance the main Babylonian triad is:

- (a) Babylonian
 - Bel-Ea
 - Anu
 - Enlil
- (b) Celtic
 - Bel-i
 - Danu
 - Endil

The war of Marduk in Babylonia against Tiamat and Kingu becomes the legendary King Math in Celtic tradition who is said to be the brother of Danu. In Babylonia Anu is the sky god member of the great triad Anu, Ea and Enlil.

Bregon (Ben Dagon)

- Dagda
 - Boann
 - Dylan (Xingu)
- Dagon
 - (River Boyne)
 - MacKinely (Marduk)
- Danu
 - Bile (Baal)
 - Corc (Bel)
- Don
 - Beli (Bel-Ea)

	Endil, Eilton
(Anu)	
(Ea)	
	(Enlil)
Father	
	Mother
	Son
Birren	
	Bith (Ith)
	Fintaan
Angus	
	Brigit
	Fin
Mac Oc	
	Briganta
	Sin (Moon)

Tiamat is the Great Mother of Pisces. The river of emanation is Boann (the River Boyne) from which Finn obtains the magic salmon (fish of Pisces) of Wisdom. Pisces is the Ocean of Love Wisdom.

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (B)

Kingu, the leader of the forces of Tiamat or Chaos in Babylonia, is overthrown by Marduk the Sun-Monad. So in the Celtic myth King Math (Kingu-Tiamat) is replaced by MacKinely.

The Ugarit Ben Dagon (Bregon) becomes the Celtic Pen-dragon of Arthurian legend. Ben Dagon fought against El (the Creator or Saturn-Cronos) on the side of Baal. This refers to the attempts to control the primordial forces (Titans) emanating from Capricorn. Dagon is the son of Uranus (ruling Aquarius) and Gaea (the Great Mother of Pisces). He is the Fish-man instructor or avatar from the Great Sea of Pisces.

Dylan is Eilton, known as Son of the Wave, just as Aphrodite is born of the wave or aphros. This is the "wave" from the Great Sea of Pisces ruled by Aphrodite or Venus, exalted in Pisces. Dyl or dile is the Irish "flood". The dyke contains the sea in Holland.

Dylan as the Sun-Monad is "slain" (falls into manifestation) by Govannon (Jove-Amun) who is the lame artificer-smith, Great Architect or Demiurgos in charge of the descent of the Star-Monads (Souls) into manifestation.

Govannon (Jove or Jupiter-Amon) represents the creative hierarchies or Elohim under the control of Jupiter (Jove) the Father of the Gods. He is related to the winged Amathaon (the Aeons from the Sea of Mat).

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (C)

Amathaon (A-Mat-Aeon) refers to the emergence of the Aeons or cyclic energies from the Great Mother (Mat) who rules the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. He is the wizard (Thoth-Hermes or Mercury) who taught Gwydion, the son of Don or Beli and father of Lleu, the Son of Light as the Christ child.

Amathaon	Fohat, Cosmic Energy of Aquarius
Gwidion	Monad, Spirit, Father in Heaven
Lleu (Law Gyffes ed.)	Higher Self, Solar Triad, Christ

Amathaon is the brother of Govannon and of Gwydion. Govannon is the British smith-demiurge or artificer similar to Hephaestus in Greek mythology and to Goibniu in Celtic tradition. Goibniu made the weapons of the Tuatha Dé Danann, early rulers of Ireland.

Gavida is the smith-artificer brother of MacKinely (Marduk). He is also Goibniu, Govannon and the Ugarit Kathar or Vulcan-like artificer who made the weapons of Baal.

Eilton is Bel-Nun or Dylan. He is the Sun-Monad Baal or Bel who issues forth from the Great Ocean of Pisces called Nun, under the direction of the Great Artificer or Demiurge Govannon, who "slays" him.

Beli is Bel-Ea the Sun-Monad (Baal) from the Sea of Wisdom (Ea) or Virgin Mother in Pisces.

Babylonian and Celtic Parallels (D)

Boann is the Great Mother of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces (the Fishes) given geographical location in Ireland as the River Boyne. This is the river of spiritual descent of the Soul (Brigit).

Brigit is the daughter of Boann and Dagda. She is called Briganta or Brigindo, the daughter of Bregon. She later became the Christian Saint Brigit.

Zodiacal Sign

Capricorn	Saturn-Cronos	Ab. (Aebh, wife of Llyr).
Aquarius	Uranus	Amadaon Pendragon, Ben Dagon.
Pisces	Jupiter Venus	Boann, Ea (Wisdom).
Aries	Sun exalted	Baal, Beli, Dagon, Oannes. Dylan, Eilton, Marduk Gwydion.
Aries	Artificer-smith	Govannon, Gavidia, Goibniu.
Aries	(Vulcan, Hephaestus, Weyland, Kathar.)	
Taurus	Oxen of Hu Gadarn.	

The fall of the Soul into manifestation is represented by the slaying of Dylan by Govannon. The Soul is symbolized by Brigit as the daughter of Boann (Cosmic Sea of Pisces, the Fishes). The magic salmon (fish) found in the River Boyne (Boann) by Finn is the fish of gnosis or Soul-Wisdom. The fish is sacred to Freya ruling Friday and fish-eating. Freya is Venus or Aphrodite who rises from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

Astrological Symbols of the Gods

Sign	God and Symbol
Capricorn	Saturn, Cronos, Pluto, Dis, Beli, Bile.
Capricorn	Rock, stone pillar, crow, raven.
Aquarius	Uranus, Lamia, Fohat serpent, mistletoe.
Aquarius	Milky Way, Lug's Chain, Caer Gwydion, Llyr.
Aquarius	Ass, mule, dragon.
Pisces	Donu, Dana, Dagda, Boann, Math (Tiamat).
Pisces	Kingu, Borve, Epona, Fishes, Venus, Aphrodite.
Pisces	Cosmic Sea, Virgin Mother, Diana,
Pisces	Hera, Zeus, Jupiter.
Aries	Bel, Baal, Apollo, Hercules, Cuchulain.
Aries	Ares, Mars, Eros, Mac Oc, Angus.
Aries	Demiurge: Govannon, Goibniu (Vulcan, Balaam).
Aries	Healer: Mercury, Hermes Diancecht, Aesclepius.

Aries
Sun exalted, Monad, Star, Christ on cross.

Aries
Boar, oak, tree, ram-headed serpent, lamb.

Aries
Amathaon.

Taurus
Bull, bear, Mithraic Taurobolium.

Taurus
Medb, Mev, Queen Mab.

Capricorn-Saturn.

The Gates of Life and Death

Dis or Pluto is Saturn-Cronos, ruler of Capricorn as the Gate of Death. He is Silvanus who is related to Aeracura holding the cornucopia, whilst he holds the scythe of Saturn.

In the zodiac Cancer is the Gate of Birth and Capricorn is the Gate of Death.

The lower hemisphere is the microcosm or underworld. The Monad descends through the womb of Cancer into the Higher Self (Leo-Virgo Libra) and the Soul further descends into the Lower Self (the triad from Scorpio). This Underworld of Pluto is simply the enforced limitation of the Monad (our Father in Heaven) because of its apparent descent into incarnation. Capricorn is the Rock of Ages, the cairn, cranny or the Roman Cardea, the entry to the new year of January, related to Janus.

The mountain heights associated with the great angels (who still exist and dwell on mountain tops) are related to God as Saturn-Cronos who is the god of the rock cairn or stone pillar set up by Jacob in the Bible. Epona (the Mule or Ass) is a symbol of the energies of Aquarius emanating from Capricorn. (See The Aquarian Bible.)

Dis or Pluto and the
Black Crow of Saturn (A)

The Delphic Oracle

In the Delphic Mysteries of Greece Herophile (the devoted priestess of Hera, the Great Mother of Pisces) was the daughter of Lamia, the cosmic serpent Fohat in Aquarius. Saturn-Cronos or Dis is Danae, related to Donnu or Danu. In occult chemistry the Anu is the smallest indivisible particle of matter created by the action of the cosmic serpentine energies of Fohat on the homogenous substance known as Koilon or Space.

Hercules (the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries) stole the Delphic tripod from Herophile. The tripod represents the descent of the Trinity from the Godhead to the Monadic Triad. He also stole the dog Cerberus from Pluto.

The Dog of Sirius

Like Hercules the wizard Amathaon (the Aeon or power from the Great Sea of the Virgin Mat) had to bring a dog from the underworld of Capricorn (the Gate of Death). This refers to the Egyptian Anubis, the dog of Raphael in the Book of Tobit in the Bible, the dog of Melkarth (the Phoenician Hercules) and the dog-star of Sirius (the cosmic governing centre of our Solar System). This is the dog of the Fool in the major Arcana of the Tarot cards. The dog represents the coming forth of Gnosis or Wisdom from the Rock Tomb of Capricorn at the commencement of a new cycle.

Dis or Pluto and the
Black Crow of Saturn (B)

Dis and Februlia

The Gallic Celts worshipped Dis (Dives, Pluto, Saturn, Cronos, etc.) connected with the astrological sign of Capricorn. Dis is related to the Roman mysteries called Februlia (February) held at the time when the Sun had moved from Capricorn into Aquarius. The ceremonies dealt with the appeasing of the dead.

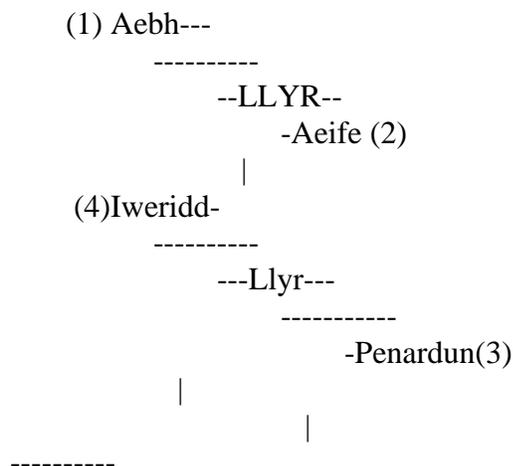
The Centaurs and the Lapiths

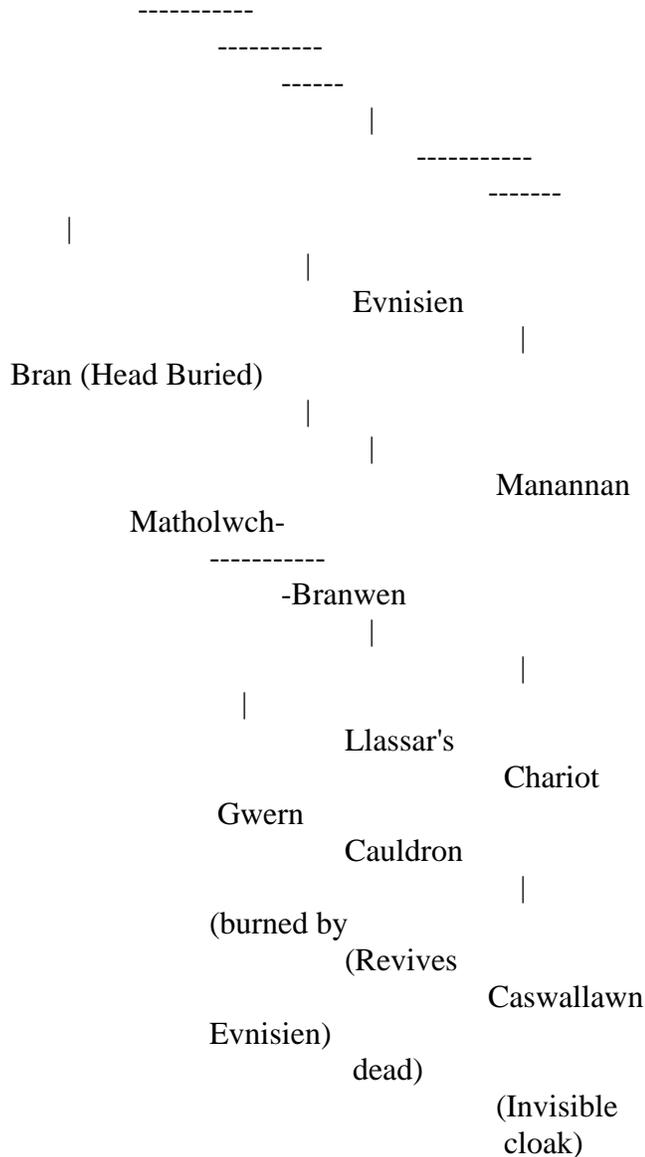
The Greeks relate the story of the warfare between the Centaurs and the Lapiths. The Centaurs were led by King Cheiron (the centron or goat of Capricorn). Their goddess Leucothea was the mother of Melkarth or Melicertes. Hercules (the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries) killed King Coronis who ruled the Lapiths. Similarly, Apollo the Sun is the father of Coronis, and Coronis, (the crow of Saturn) is the mother of Aesclepios, the healing god Hermes-Mercury.

The Crow-Bill or Sickle

Saturn-Cronos (Capricorn) emasculates Uranus and his seeds from Aquarius fall into the Waters of Space in Pisces. Cronos carries the sickle or crow-bill of castration. The Druids use a similar sickle to cut mistletoe. Cronos as Danae is the corn reaper. He is the Lord of Karma in Capricorn who records the experiences harvested by each Soul during its life on Earth.

The Cosmic Light (Llyr) of Fohat in Aquarius (A)





The Christ-Light of Llyr

Llyr in the Macrocosm or universe is the cosmic Light of the Universe, known as daiviprakriti from the Sanskrit root dev which means "to shine". Therefore the angelic hierarchies are called the devas or "shining ones". Llyr as Lugh or Llyr in the Microcosm or man is the Christ child, son of the marriage between Cian (the Solar triad or Higher Self) and Ethne (the Lunar triad or Lower Self). When purified he becomes Caipre, the bard. As Lugh his sword is that of the Will (Atma or Leo the Lion) which is drawn from the purified white stone (of the Lower Self) by King Arthur.

As Lleu Law Gyffes he is the British version of the Celtic Lugh. Both Lleu and Lugh are derived from Danu, a sister of King Math (Tiamat the Great Sea). Danu, the Indian serpent god is the cosmic serpent Fohat, father of the Ahi or spiritual hierarchies.

The Cosmic Light (Llyr) of Fohat in Aquarius (B)

The first wife of Llyr is Aebh. Ab means father and refers to Saturn-Cronos as Malek-Ab-Anm or King of the Cycles of Manifested Time. Cronos means Time (chronocrator).

The second wife of Llyr is Aeife who turned the children of the first wife into swans. The Indian swan of Kalahamsa is the Bird of Time (Kala) who emanates from Capricorn ruled by Cronos and flies over the Waters of Space (Ocean of Pisces) before descending into manifestation. This swan is related to the fire-bird or phoenix representing the time cycle of 500 years. It is consumed by flame (the end of the cycle) and then recreates itself (as a new cycle from Capricorn).

Aeife was punished for this by Borge who is the deity of springs. (The reference is to the Demiurge who controls emanation from Pisces through Aries.) Borge is the equivalent of Dylan (the sea god Endil) and brother (in Pisces) of Lleu (in Aquarius). Dylan is also as Eilton (Endil) the son of the wave. Dylan as the Spirit-Monad in Pisces was "slain" by Govannon the dwarf artificer-Demiurge in Aries. He is similar to the dwarf Purusha (Spirit-Monad) in India.

The Lake Llyon Llion contains the monster serpent (Fohat) as Addanc. It is hauled out of Pisces by the powers of Hu Gadarn's ox (Taurus). This serpent is the Indian Hayagriva related to Vishnu and Pisces.

Subsequent Marriages of Llyr. (Penardun) (A)

After his marriages to Aebh (Capricorn-Cronos) and Aeife (Uranus-Kalahamsa) Llyr marries Penardun (Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom). Per means cup and dur is the seeker. The Graal or Holy Chalice is that which contains the waters of the Virgin Mary or Cosmic Sea of Pisces. The container is the Urn of Sat (bliss or love-wisdom). Sat is the sattvic guna or mode of harmony in Indian philosophy (or Tao in China). The Urn of Sat is Sat-Urn or Saturn the ruler of Capricorn through which the forces of Light (Llyr in Aquarius) impregnate the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.

Perendan is the Slavonic Day of Peroun or Jupiter's Day. In Scandinavia this is Thor's Day or Thursday, ruled by Jupiter. Peroun is the Serbian for lily which is the symbol of the Virgin Mary or Venus in the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. Mare means Sea or Ocean. Jupiter or Peroun is the astrological ruler of Pisces in which Venus as the Great Mother is exalted.

The children of Penardun are Evnisien and Manannan (from the root Manas, the mind or man the thinker). Evnisien is the cause of the hatred between Bran (the Higher Self) and Matholwch (the Lower Self). He burns his nephew Gwern (the fall of the Soul) and then jumps into Llassar's magical cauldron (the zodiacal circle) which ensures his rebirth.

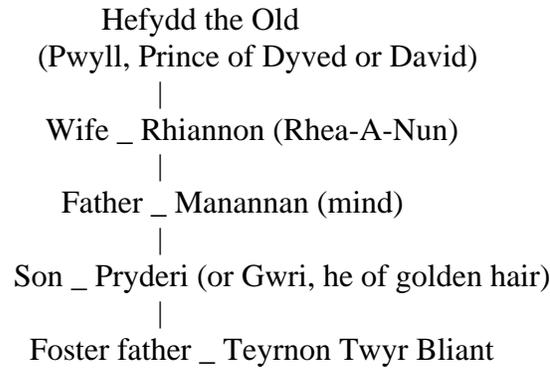
Subsequent Marriages of Llyr (Penardun) (B)

The marriage of Llyr to Penardun means the descent of the Light as a Monad through the Higher Self (Bran) to the Lower Self (Evnisien).

Peredur is said to be educated by one of nine witches. These nine relate to the nine planes of manifestation from Aries to Capricorn. Per-cup and dur-seeker relate to Percival, a knight of the Graal, which is found in the cauldron of Ceridwen as the Grael mixture (alchemical marriage).

Evnisien is said to jump into Llassar's cauldron (or Bran's or Ceridwen's) where he is transformed into Bran (Higher Self). Similarly Gwern becomes Taliesin.

The son of Llyr is Manannan derived from the Sanskrit Manas meaning Mind. Through mind (the control of consciousness) the alchemical transformation can be achieved. Manannan or Manawyddan (Welsh) is one of the seven survivors in the battle between Bran (Higher Self) and Matholwch (Lower Self). He represents the bridge between them.



Teyrnon (Teirnyon?) is the "best man in the world" who takes care of the soul-child Gwri or Pryderi until Manannan (mind) can raise it up to the realm of the Soul (Rhiannon). So David in the Bible gives kingship to Solomon (Sol-Aum-Un) the Child of the Sun with golden hair.

The Christmas Yule. Aquarius, Fohat and Pisces

The early description of Ireland as having three lakes and nine rivers probably relates to the Cosmic Triad or Quadrant of the zodiac (Aquarius to Aries) and the nine successive signs Taurus to Capricorn. Hence Dagda's club can kill nine men (the nine planes through which the Soul descends) at a time.

Capricorn is the source of emanation in the Cosmic quadrant (to Aries) at the Winter Solstice or Christmas, the birth of the Christ, of Freyr (son of Odin) and of Bacchus, Adonis, etc. It is the Iuul (Yule) Festival. The Celtic "need-fire" was kindled twelve days after Christmas. (The Festival of Light or Candlemas in Christianity.) It refers to the emanation of the Light of Aquarius from the Darkness of Capricorn. This fire is Fohat in the universe and kundalini in man.

Taranis of the thunderbolt (the zigzag descent of the cosmic serpent-energies of space known as Fohat) is Zeus-Pitar or Jupiter, the ruler of the Great Sea of emanation in Pisces.

Minerva is symbolized by the magic salmon of wisdom from the Great Sea of Love-Wisdom in Pisces. This is the salmon eaten by Finn from the River Boyne which is Boann or Pisces (the fishes).

The Emanation From Pisces to Aries

The equine (horse) spring is called Hippocrene. She is Epona. The horse represents the descent of spiritual energy from the Great Sea of Pisces. The White Horse is a symbol of the purified Lower Self or Soul as a quaternary, represented by the four legs of the animal.

Borve or Grannos is the healing god related to Aesclepios and the caduceus of Mercury as a healing serpent. The healing of the Lower Self is done by the descent of the Spirit as a spring (Borve) to penetrate and heal the Lower Self or Soul.

The sacred spring represents the descent of energies from the Great Sea of Pisces. The sacred oak or tree is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine or Middle Pillar. The circular walk of the priests or druids is the cycle of the Sun-Monad through the zodiac (Stonehenge, Carnac, etc.). The sign of Pisces depicts the Cosmic Ocean ruled by Jupiter who is Janus. The following sign (Aries 22 March) used to be the commencement of the year until the 17th century in the United Kingdom. The successor of Janus is the Flamen Dialis (the fire of Aries).

Mars is the god Camulus who as Cumall is the Father of Finn, the Solar hero. Camulus is the Camelot of King Arthur. Mars rules Aries, the point of origin of the Star-Monad or Sun-Spirit as a Star in man.

The Ten and Seven Planes

Briareus, one of the Greek Hecaton-chires (hundred-handed gods) could be the crow god Bran. (The crow refers to Saturn Capricorn. The 100 (10) relates to the ten planes of manifestation depicted in the Kabalistic Tree of Life.

Donnus (Donnu or Danu) is related to Dis, Pluto and Saturn. Don is the sister of King Math (the Kingu-Tiamat of the Babylonians). Tiamat is the Great Mother of Pisces. Danu or Don was worshipped by the Tuatha Dé Danann. As the divine father of Cottus Donnus was worshipped in Thrace and Sicily.

Cottus is another of the Hecatonchires (the hundred-handed giants Aegaeon, Cottus and Briareus). They helped Zeus escape confinement. (The 100 is the same as 10 and refers to the ten planes of manifestation.) (The Trinity reflects through the lower seven planes. $3 + 7 = 10$.)

Danu is Danae or Danaus the Son of Belus. There are fifty Danaids related to the seven planes and their sub-planes ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1$ (source) = 50).

Branwen (the white crow or Soul) descends as a sister of Bran to marry King Matholwch. Gwern (fern) is the son of Branwen. The descent of the Soul is symbolized by the marriage of Bran to 50 women, ($7 \times 7 = 49, + 1 = 50$) on the Isle of Women. Both Bran and Achilles slept with 50 women and both have vulnerable heels (the descent to the Scorpio quadrant).

Subsequent Marriages of Llyr.

Iweridd and Bran

Llyr subsequently marries Iweridd and gives birth to Bran and Branwen. (Iweridd means Ireland.) The Soul Branwen descends to the physical plane (Iweridd) and is forced to dwell in (marry) the physical body (King Matholwch). The Soul (Branwen) is ill-treated

and Bran (the Higher Self) fights with King Matholwch and is killed but seven of his followers survive.

Seven Planes (The Seven Chakras and Rays)

Atma	Will	Leo	Pryderi
Buddhi	Wisdom	Virgo	Glunen
Higher Manas	Intelligence	Libra	Taliesin
Lower Manas	Lower Mind	(Moon)	Manawyddan
Kama	Desires	Scorpio	Ynawc
Prana	Life Energies	Sagittarius	Grudyen
Sthula	Sensations	Capricorn	Heilyn

The burial of the head of Bran at the base of Tower Hill in London refers to the spiritual energies of kundalini at the base of the spinal column. The head was reputed to have been recovered by King Arthur. This is not a historical event or myth. It is a timeless psychological fact that the Soul must descend through the Seven Planes, related to the seven chakras, or psychic centres along the spine (tower), and the spiritual energies of the Soul then reside at the base of the spine as the serpent-fire of kundalini.

The Monad Descends from Aries.

The Trinity

The three-headed god represents the Trinity. As Cernunnos he probably emanates from the Ocean of Nun or Pisces because he wears the ram's head of Aries. The grain (emanations) fall from him (Aries) to the bull (Taurus). Pisces, Aries and Taurus are sequential signs.

The victims of Taranis who are hung on trees are the Sun-Monads descending into incarnation. Christ on the cross or stauros represents the descent of the Spirit into incarnation. The stauros is Aries-Libra.

The sacrifice of the white bull of Taurus is linked to the Roman Mithraic rite of the Taurobolium. It means the descent of the Sun-Monad into incarnation through Taurus. (The maze or cycle of the Minotaur.)

The bull with three cranes on its back is the descent of the Trinity as a Star-Monad through Taurus (the Bull) as the Tarvos Trigaranos. This is the meaning of the bull with three horns and the "bull-jumping" of Crete.

The loss of King Nuada's right hand symbolizes the descent of the Soul through the five planes of the Microcosm (Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Kama and Sthula).

The severed head (of Bran, etc.) is the descent of the Soul. The severed hand (Pentad) is the fall of the Soul into the lower hemisphere (five-pointed star) of the ten-sign zodiac (Leo through to Capricorn).

The Monad Descends from Aries.

Branwen

Baal or Bel is the Sun-Monad or Sian. Beltain (Bheil, Baaltinne, Bheilaine) is the zodiacal circle of Bel (Bal, El or Baal) the Sun-God. Sian marries Ethne (the Sun marries the Moon). The Sun forces, exalted in Aries, descend into emanation in Taurus where the Moon is exalted. (Amathaon, the Wizard is Thoth Hermes or Mercury.)

The birth of the Monad takes place as the marriage of Gwydion and Arianrhod to produce Lleu (Lugh or Llyr) the Child of the Sun (Atma, the Higher Self). Iweridd (Ireland) marries or brings forth Lleu. This marriage produces Bran (Atma), whose sister is Branwen (Buddhi). Branwen falls into manifestation as she (Soul) marries Matholwch (King of Ireland).

Bran, the Higher Self, fights Matholwch, the Lower Self (the interaction of the two triads). Bran is beheaded (falls into manifestation in the physical body) and only seven followers survive (the seven main chakrams along the spine). His head is buried in the Tower (spine) and is dug up by King Arthur (brought to life by the awakening of kundalini).

Bran is also known as Brandegore, Sir Brandel, Ban of Belwick or Leodegrance. The astrological sign of Leo is related to Atma or the Spirit of man in the Higher Self. After the death (cyclic descent) of Bran Caswallawn is said to seize the Kingdom of Britain. This represents the temporary domination of the Soul by the powers of the Lower Self.

Gwern (Son of Branwen)

and Tuirenn

Gwern

Gwern (Gwion Bach) son of Branwen and Matholwch is "burned" (falls into the desire realm of the Astral Plane) by Evisien, stepbrother of Branwen. Gwern is also said to be swallowed by Ceridwen who has the magic cauldron of Amen. (Scorpio rules the base of the spine. The muladhara chakram is the cauldron Amen.) Ceridwen mixes six herbs named Greal (Gaal, Soma or Amrita) and Taliesen the Bard comes forth. (The Higher Self and the Lower Self are married in the cauldron as kundalini rises up

the spine, then the Christ Child is born.) Likewise Avagdu, the ugly son of Ceridwen, marries the beautiful sister Crierwy and is transformed into Taliesin - one of the seven survivors of the Battle of Bran.

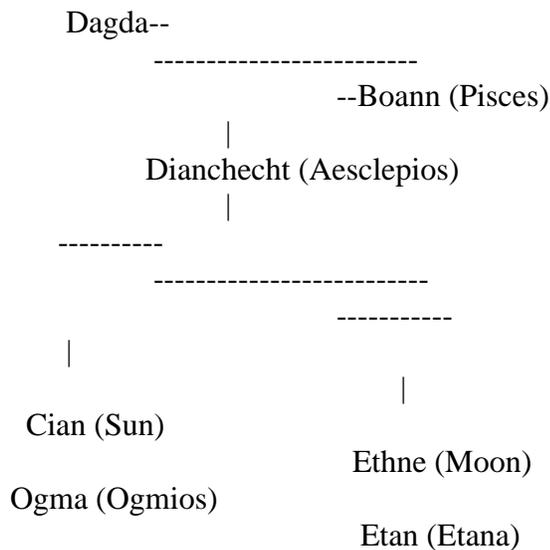
Tuirenn

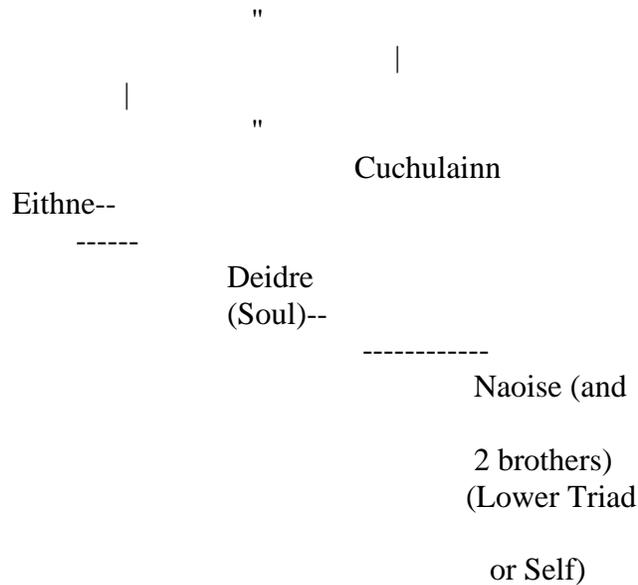
Tuirenn is the child (threefold Lower Self) of Ogma and Etan. His three sons Brian, Iuchair and Iucharbar are the "three ruffians" who murder Cian (Sun). This represents the descent of the Spirit into crucifixion in the triad of the Lower Self (Personality).

Ogma and Etan, shown in the Table on the following pages are symbols of the Sun and the Moon, as are Cian and Ethne. The Solar Triad or Higher Self is Leo, Virgo and Libra. The Lunar Triad or Lower Self is Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn. Together they make up the Microcosm (underworld) of the lower hemisphere of the zodiac.

The Birth of the Sun and the Moon

The Sun is the symbol of the Higher Self or Solar Triad (Leo, Virgo Libra). The Moon is the symbol of the Lower Triad (Scorpio, Sagittarius and Capricorn).





Fathach, poet of the Firbolgs, married Nessa, and their son, Conchobar, occupied the throne of Fergus for a year as King of Ulster. The period of one year refers to the Sun-Monad and the zodiac. Conchobar is said to have hidden Deirdre in his castle (the Soul prior to emanation) but later Deirdre marries Naoise.

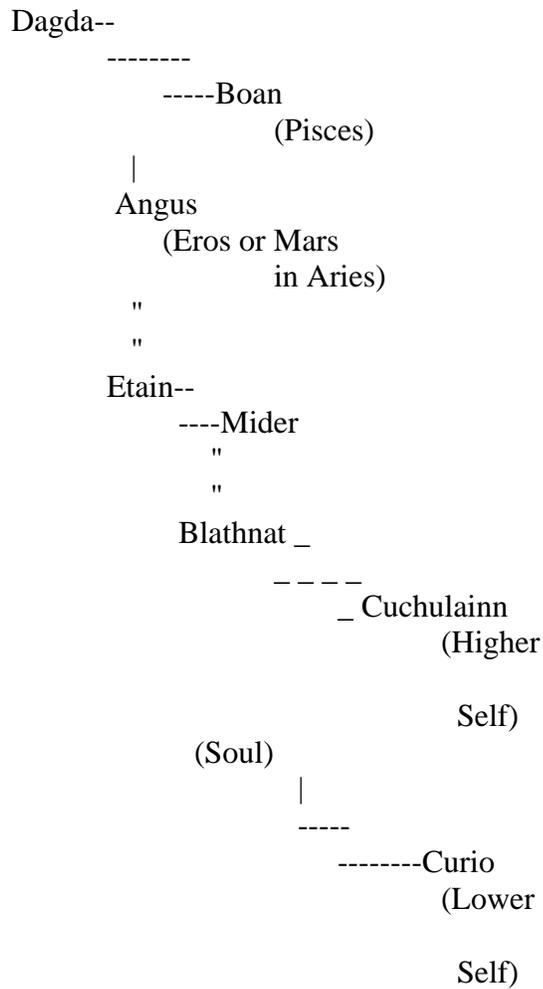
Dechtere, sister of Conchobar, is the mother of Cuchulainn, who resembles Hercules as another Sun child (Christ) and depicts the Higher Self descended from the Monad or Father in Heaven.

Conchobar first marries Medb (bear or bull) signifying the uniting of Aries with Taurus (the Sun exalted in Aries and the Moon exalted in Taurus). The second marriage of Medb with the dwarf Ailill (El-El) refers to the work of Govannon, the dwarf artificer-smith or Demiurge, who acts through the Spiritual Hierarchies in Aries on the Lunar matter in Taurus (an Earth sign ruled by Venus). Conchobar's second marriage is to Eithne, a sister of Medb. Eithne is Etan (Etarah, Enurta) or the Moon, just as Dianchecht is Conchobar and Cuchulainn is Cian, the Sun child.

The Story of Cuchulainn (B)

Pisces

Boann (River Boyne) Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.
 Aries
 Dagda Demiurge in Aries who controls emanation.
 Aries
 Angus (Mac Oc). The Sun Monad Eros or Mars-Ares.
 Taurus
 Dechtere Sister of Conchobar. Earth Mother.
 Leo
 Cuchulainn (Hercules). Spirit or Lion. Higher Self.
 Virgo
 Blathnat or Etain. Soul or Virgin in Higher Self.
 Libra
 Curoi. Priest of Sun god. Guardian of cauldron.
 King Mider. Ruler of Underworld. Microcosm.



Angus is the son of Dagda and Boann. He represents the Sun-Monad exalted in Aries and manifested from the Great Mother (Boann) in Pisces. He is Eros or Mars-Ares. Etain is the Soul descending, married to Mider, King of the Underworld or Microcosm (Higher and Lower Selves). The Soul as Blathnat descends to the Lower Self (Curoi) who guards the magic cauldron of Mider. Cuchulainn (the Higher Self) frees Blathnat (the Soul) by stealing the cauldron (the alchemical marriage of the Soul with the Higher Self or Christ).

The Celtic Races (A)

The Celtic tribes related to the great Root Races are:

	TRIBE	ROOT RACE
1.	Nemed	Polarians
2.	Partholons	Hyperboreans
3.	(a) Firbolgs	Lemurians - Early
	(b) Fomors	Lemurians - Late
4.	Tuatha Dé Danann	Atlantean
5.	Milesians	Aryans

The giants of early Ireland (the Lemurian Root Race) are the Fomors (Fo is the serpent energy of Fohat in Aquarius. Moire or Mahr is the Great Mother in Pisces through which the energies of Fohat pass into emanation.) The Fomors were defeated by the Tuatha at Mag-Tuireadh, the Field of Flowers, near Sligo.

Tuatha means tribe, as in the Tuatha Dé Danann, Teutates, the god, represents the descent of the race as a cyclic emanation from Aries, ruled by Mars. Aries is the first point (mount) of manifestation from the cosmic ocean of Pisces therefore there is reference to Mars-Teutates (also linked to the Teutons).

The Celtic Races (B)

The Tuatha Dé Danann were said to have four cities:

SIGN	DIRECTION	CITY	SYMBOL
Capricorn	North	Failas	Stone of Destiny
Cancer	South	Finias	Spear of Nuda
Aries	East	Gorias	Lance of Lugh
Libra	West	Murias	Cauldron of Dagda

The North is the place of Darkness (Winter Solstice) where the Sun is buried under the Stone (muladhara chakram) at the base of the spine. The Stone is the Rock (Earth) of Capricorn. Failas is related to Mount Kailas and Shiva-Saturn in Northern India. The Fathi tribe are linked to the Irish druids. Using the Lance of Lugh (will) in the East (Aries, the head) one can stir the Cauldron of Dagda in the West (Libra) or the base of the spine. This awakens kundalini which then effects the marriage of the Lower Self (Lunar) with the Higher Self (Solar).

After their defeat by the Milesians the Tuatha Dé Danann fled to Hy Brazil an Island in the Atlantic. This is Atlantis from which the Tuatha Dé Danann originated. They dwelt in Tir na n-Og, the Land of Youth in the Atlantic (Atlantis). The Tuatha were known as the mound builders (constructors of pyramids in Yucatan and Egypt). The aes sidhe means the "race of the mounds".

The Celtic Gods. Mercury

Mercury as Thoth-Hermes was the living being who instructed the Greeks and Egyptians as Hermes-Trismegistus. His name is enshrined in Mercury, Mercueil and Montmarte, the mount of Mercury. He is the psychopomp or leader of Souls to God. His wand, the caduceus, is the spine of man. The serpents on the wand are psychic energies known as kundalini, Ida and Pingala. The gods are very much alive in some men and women in the twentieth century as spiritual energies experienced in yoga or meditation. Mercury is in man as kundalini resident in the spine.

Mercury as Thoth is the scribe of Saturn hence the goat (Capricorn ruled by Saturn) is the symbol of Mercury. It is the goat Amalthea (Capricorn) who nourishes Jupiter, the father of the gods and ruler of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. Ogmia or Ogmios is the Celtic version of Mercury as the god of speech. (Mercury rules Gemini, the writing hands.)

The Celts erected stone pillars to the god Mercury-Hermes. New Grange, north of Dublin, had twelve zodiacal stone herms (Hermes) each weighing from eight to twelve tons. It was said to be occupied by Dagda husband of Boann (Pisces) and later by Apollo (the Sun in Aries).

The Serpent Symbols and the Serpent Mound

Ea is described as Lord of the Earth and King of the Ocean. He is the Accadian Hea and part of the triad Bel, Anu and Ea. The Celtic Hu and the goddess Ceridwyn have chariots drawn by serpents. The Druids wore a serpent's egg upon the breast. In Avebury in Wiltshire there are two serpentine lines of upright stones; and in Tekels Park, Camberley, (UK) there is said to have been found the egg of a wise serpent, probably a Celtic myth related to Eostre, the birth of the Dawn.

The tomb of Hubert Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, contained among the relics a ring with the gnostic emblem of Chnupis, the serpent-god depicted with the rays of the Sun around its head. The ring was displayed for a time in the Chantry of Henry IV.

There are serpent mounds in Glen Feochan in Argyleshire and in Adams County, Ohio. Each contain stones like the vertebrae of the spine. The heads face West (Libra) depicting the descent of the serpent of kundalini from Aries (the head) to the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine. The Scottish serpent looks on the triple peaks of Ben Cruachan, whilst the American looks towards the junction of three rivers. In Central America chan means serpent as in Ben Cruachan or Glen Feochan, the Chinese Lohan, and the Indian Chohan. These last are the Serpent Lords of Wisdom, the Fo Hi who control the cosmic serpent powers of Fohat.

[Go to Part 9](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART IX (a)

SCANDINAVIAN AND GERMAN

Synopsis

The Zodiacal Houses of the Aesir (A)

The Zodiacal Houses of the Aesir (B)

The Zodiacal Houses of the Aesir (C)

Thor and His Palace

The Great Mother and the Soul

Frey, Freya and Frigga

The Cosmic Triad and Its Reflections (A)

The Cosmic Triad and Its Reflections (B)

Odin and the Tree of Aries

Odin and the Mead of Intuition

The Great Tree of Yggdrasil

Tyr and the Fenrir Wolf

The Sword of Sigmund

Frigga and Balder the Beautiful

SYNOPSIS

The Eddas and the Sagas are the great epics of the Scandinavians. From the darkness of the North (Capricorn) in Niflheim to Muspelsheim in the South (Cancer) the elements mixed to form the giant Ymir who had a food-producing cow (Taurus) called Audhumla. The four rivers of milk are the four rivers of the Garden of Eden. They represent the quartering of the Mandala of the zodiac to form four triads.

Buri had a son Bor who married Bestla. She bore Odin, Wili and We. This symbolizes the division of the Cosmic Egg and the emanation of the Trinity from the Cosmic Quadrant (Aquarius, Pisces and Aries). The sons of Bor attacked Ymir (Goliath) and from his blood (spiritual energies from Pisces) a new race was born. The giants refer to the Lemurian and Atlantean civilizations.

Night is the mother of Day because emanation proceeds from the darkness of Capricorn to the light of Aquarius. The gods who assisted Odin are the twelve Aesir who are the hierarchies of the twelve zodiacal constellations. Their family tree is given in accordance with the exact progression of the zodiacal signs.

The palace of the gods was built by the architect-demiurge in Aries. The palace was connected to Earth by the rainbow bridge of Bifrost (the Seven Rays). The dwarfs represent the artificer-smith Hephaestus. Askr and Embla are the first humans.

The Zodiacal Houses of the Aesir (A)

The Aesir and the angelic hierarchies on the twelve zodiacal constellations. They are related to the Greek Titans.

Sign	House	God
Capricorn	Noatum	Njord, father of Frey.
Aquarius	Valhalla	Skadi, mother of Frey.
Pisces	Fensalir	Frey (in Pisces Hall of the Sea).
Aries	Gldsheim	Odin (hung on Aries-Libra tree).
Taurus	Thrymheim	Frigga, wife of Odin.
Gemini	Breidablik	Balder, twin of Hodur.
Cancer	Himinbjorg	Heimdall, guards Bifrost bridge.
Leo	Bilskinir	Thor, son of Odin and Frigga.
Virgo	Folkvangr	Frey, mounts boar (Sun in Leo).
Libra	Glitnir	Forseti, dispenser of justice.
Scorpio	Landvidi	Vidar, the silent one.

Sagittarius

Ydalir

Ullur, stepson of Thor.

Capricorn is the source ruled by Saturn-Cronos as Njord. The Winter Solstice is the place of darkness in the North from which the Light of Aquarius (the Celtic Llyr) emerges. This is the birth of Christ or the Sun-Monad from the rock-tomb of Capricorn. (See The Aquarian Bible.)

Noatum is the ark of Noah which conveys the seeds of life (genitals of Uranus) into the Cosmic Sea of Pisces (the Virgin Mother) because Njord (Saturn) emasculates Uranus. Mount Ararat is the mount of Aries, the landing place of the ark of Noah.

The Zodiacal Houses of the Aesir (B)

Njord

Njord and Skadi are the parents of Frey or Freya who is enshrined in Friday (Freya's Day).

Njord is one of the Vanir race who preceded the Aesir in Scandinavia. He later went to the Aesir as a hostage. This symbolizes the descent of the creative energies from Saturn-Cronos into the Waters of Space. Both races are said to "spit into Odherir" the magic cauldron of the giants. The "mead" of this cauldron gives "wisdom" and "knowledge of runes and charms" because the cauldron is the Great Sea of Cosmic Consciousness in Pisces, a water sign. The "spit of the gods" are the "seeds" of the previous universe being precipitated into manifestation.

Njord is said to live in Noatum as a zodiacal house. This is No-Atom or No-Atma of Egypt who released the Great Waters of Nun (Pisces). This also is the Babylonian Tamtu (bitter sea waters) and Atmu or Atma the Sanskrit Param-Atma which lies above manifestation. Njord and Skadi spend "three days" by the Sea (Cosmic) and "nine" in the mountains (zodiacal emanation).

Njord and Skadi are giants related to the Greek Titans. Skadi is the daughter of Thiassi or Thalassa which is the Great Sea. As an Asynjor she is an attendant at the birth of Freya (the exaltation of Venus in Pisces as depicted by Botticelli). Skadis mansion is given as Valhalla. The ascription of Thrymheim or Taurus refers to a later stage of manifestation when the energies from Pisces are directed through the hierarchies of Aries (Odin) into manifestation through the earth sign Taurus.

The Zodiacal Houses of the Aesir (C)

Skadi in Aquarius has the attribute of Truth or Justice as does the goddess Maat in Egypt. Njord and Skadi are the original Father-Mother of the Cosmic Egg. The ray of Light of Aquarius germinates in the Sea of Pisces and emanates as the spectrum of the Seven Rays in Aries.

Valhalla in Aquarius is Space, the original home of the Star-Monads. They fall or are born from the Virgin Mary (Mare or Sea of Pisces) and are crucified, as Odin is, on the Aries-Libra stauros or Tree.

Fensalir means the "Hall of the Sea". It is the residence of Frey, who is the Virgin Mother, Venus or Aphrodite, who is born from the aphros or foam of the Great Cosmic Sea of Pisces, the source of Love-Wisdom.

Thrymheim is the home of Frigga, wife of Odin (Aries) and the Earth mother. (Taurus is an Earth sign ruled by Venus, the Great Mother.)

Balder and Hoder are the twins of Breidablik or Gemini, as are Castor and Pollux in Roman mythology. From Gemini the Sun-Monad descends through the Bridge of Heimdal which is the rainbow bridge of Bifrost related to the Seven Rays in Aries. Through Cancer (the womb or Gate of Life) the Soul or twin of Gemini descends through the Higher Self into the microcosmic hemisphere of the zodiac from Leo to Capricorn. This lower hemisphere contains the triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

Thor and His Palace

There are twelve signs of
the zodiac split into the six
signs of the macrocosm and
the six of the microcosm.

540

540

1080

Each sign has ninety divisions giving $6 \times 90 = 540$. Thor's palace is, therefore, the macrocosmic or universal half of the zodiac with 540 rooms. Adding the two halves ($540 + 540$) gives 1080 which is a key cycle figure related to the 108 Vedas in India, and the 108 beads on a rosary.

Thor is the power of Fohat, the cosmic energies of Aquarius. His chariot is drawn by the goats of Capricorn, whose energies come forth into Aquarius.

The giant Thrym (Goliath) is said to steal the hammer of Thor. He demands Freya (Pisces) as his wife in return for the hammer. Thor disguises himself as Freya, goes to Thrym as his wife and recovers his hammer after slaying Thrym and his followers.

Thrym represents the powers of the titanic forces of the Universe who must be slain (fall into manifestation). The life energies fall into the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces ruled by Freya (Venus or Aphrodite exalted in Pisces).

His conquest of the Midgard serpent is the control of the serpent-energies of Fohat as they descend through the lower planes.

The Great Mother and the Soul

The Norns or Fates (Urd, Verdandi and Skuld) determine the life of man. They are from the fountain of Urd which nourishes the Cosmic Tree so they are related to the Cosmic Quadrant and Pisces. (The astrological aspects in the natal chart have a bearing on the length of life and this time is predetermined for the Soul by the Kumara or Lords of Karma associated with Capricorn-Saturn.)

The Scandinavians refer to the fylgia or double of man as his Soul. The double or doppelganger is the astral body which can leave the physical body in meditation, during sleep, or at death. The Souls of the dead resided in the West (the setting Sun). This refers to the descent of the Soul from Aries as a Monad, through Cancer to Libra and the Lower Self in Scorpio, where the Soul is said to die.

Nerthus (the Danish version of the Great Mother as Venus in Pisces) was washed in a lake, just as the statue of the Virgin Mary or Diana was taken to the sea. The sea or lake is a symbol of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces from which life emanates into Aries and crucifixion.

The gold necklace of Freya is the zodiac. It was made by four dwarfs (the four quadrants). She is the Divine Mother in Pisces and the dwarfs are the dwarf-artificers or smiths in Aries. Therefore Freya is given in marriage to the builder or architect (Aries) of Valhalla.

Frey, Freya and Frigga

The zodiacal house of Freya (Venus in Pisces) is Fensalir or "Halls of the Sea". Venus is born from the sea foam.

Freya is the wife of Odin and mother of Hnossa, the beautiful. Venus is the planet of beauty. As a moon goddess she is related to the waters of Pisces, the Great Ocean. The two cats said to draw her chariot are related to the cat goddess Bast of Egypt which depicts the coming forth of the Fire (Holy Spirit) as an Avatar (Odin) from the Sea of Cosmic Consciousness. Bast is a fire-goddess. This is the fire of Mahat or Mind in its cosmic aspect.

Frey is the son of Njord (Capricorn) and Skadi. The story of Frey depicts the male (fire) emanation from Pisces into Aries, a fire sign. Frey's ship, Skidbladnir, contains all of the Aesir (gods about to be manifested in Aries). His sword is that of Invincible Will of the Monad or Father in Heaven. The fusion of Frey with Yngvi or Ingr represents the ingress of the Sun (Odin) into the Vernal Equinox. The boars who draw his chariot are sun symbols.

Frigga replaces Freya because Freya represents manifestation on the higher level of Pisces (exaltation of Venus) whereas Taurus (Frigga) is ruled by Venus on a lower level of the emanation of the creative energies from the Godhead. The connection between Frigga and Freya is shown by the ascription to Frigga of the residence Fensalir, which means "Halls of the Sea" or Pisces.

The Cosmic Triad

and Its Reflections (A)

The giant Ymir was killed by Odin and his two brothers Wili and We. This represents the reflection of the Cosmic Triad into the Monadic Triad. The Monad comes forth from the Great Sea containing the powers of the Spiritual Trinity, here depicted by Odin, Wili and We. We is Hoeni who was given as a hostage to the Vanir. This signifies the return or withdrawal of the Creator once manifestation has

commenced through Aries (Odin). Wili is the son of Bor and Besla.

Odin as Aries manifests through nine further signs of the zodiac to Capricorn. Each set of three signs portrays a reflection of the Monad as a Trinity into the Higher Self (Thor) and then into the Lower Self (Ullur). These are the three fire signs of the zodiac (Aries, Leo and Sagittarius). So the Holy Spirit reflects into matter as depicted by the interlaced triangles of the Star of David, or Vishnu's Seal.

Taurus is connected with the Logos Doctrine and the emanation of the "Word of God" through the throat or voice, ruled by Taurus and Venus, who is exalted as Freya in Pisces, the realm of Skadi. Frigga, wife of Odin in Aries is represented by Venus (the Great Mother) who rules Taurus.

The Cosmic Triad and Its Reflections(B)

The Macrocosm or Universe

Source = Capricorn - Rock Tomb, Winter Solstice, Norjd

Cosmic Triad

Aquarius

Fohat, Cosmic energy of Space

Skadi

Pisces

Virgin Mother, Great Sea

Freya

Aries

Tree of Life, Crucifixion

Odin

Monadic Triad

Taurus

Verbum, Logos, Cow, Speech

Frigga

Gemini

Twins, Balder and Hoder

Baldur

Cancer

Rainbow bridge, Seven Rays
Heimdall

The Microcosm or Man

Solar Triad (Higher Self) Individuality



Lunar Triad (Lower Self) Personality



The residences of the Nordic gods and goddesses are their astrological houses. The order of the zodiacal signs is followed from Capricorn, through Aquarius, back to Capricorn.

Odin and the Tree of Aries

Odin is called the "All-Father", similar to Visvakarman (India) or Ptah (Egypt) as the Great Architect of the Universe. Odin is the god of Wisdom (Mahat) like Thoth in Egypt. He hangs for nine days on a tree (Tree of Life) pierced by a spear. The spear through the Tree is the cross of crucifixion. The Monad is crucified until the emanations from it have been perfected. This perfection is symbolized by Odin "catching up runes". He is Woden of the Teutons and is made immortal in Woden's Day or Wednesday. Hence he is related to Thoth-Hermes and Mercury as a symbol of wisdom. The caduceus of Mercury is the Tree of Odin's crucifixion.

Gladshheim is the castle of Odin at Asgard, the home of the gods. The castle tower is another symbol for the spine of man. Odin received a draught of wisdom from Odherir the magic cauldron, in which brewed the intoxicating mead of the twelve Aesir. This cauldron holds the Great Sea of Cosmic Consciousness, from which Odin (the Monad) has just emerged into the cycle of manifestation through the nine lower planes. This is how Odin was able to "steal" the secret of the manufacture of mead. The subsequent theft of the cauldron by Thor is the descent of Buddhi, or Love-Wisdom as Atma-Buddhi, into the Higher Self or Individuality. As Eldhrimir, the cauldron boiled the flesh of the wild boar representing the distillation of the solar (boar) energies of Fohat.

Odin and the Mead of Intuition

The four major gods are Odin (Wodan), the Demiurge in Aries; Thor (Donar) or Zeus the Thunderer; Tyr (Ziu) and Freyr or Freya. Wode means frenzy or war. This links Odin to Mars and Ares, rulers of Aries at the top of the Cosmic Tree. The axis of the Tree is symbolized by his spear Gungnir. His gold shield is a Sun symbol, the Sun being exalted in Aries. The ravens on his throne are references to Saturn-Cronos (crow) the source of emanation from Capricorn.

The Well of Mimir, who is Odin's uncle, is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. Odin represents the controller of the energies which emanate from Pisces into Aries. Mimir means "he who thinks". This cosmic

consciousness of the Piscean Sea of Love-Wisdom is known as Mahat (Cosmic Mind) in Aries, and Manas in man, the thinker. The opposite sign from Aries is Libra, the balancing (scales) or weighing mind.

The mead which Odin drank in Suttung's cavern is kundalini at the base of the spine. Odin loved Gunnlöd, who is the Soul, for three nights (the Lower Triad). Suttung (the serpent) thus became an eagle (the raising of kundalini to the top of the spine symbolizing the ajna chakram as the two wings (petals) of the eagle).

This mead is the Intuition of Virgo (the Virgin), in the Higher Self. It is the Christ-consciousness of man. The symbol of the three horns represents the Monadic triad and its reflections.

The Great Tree of Yggdrasil

This cosmic ash tree reaches from Earth to Heaven. It is the Aries-Libra axis of the spine, and the World Tree on which Odin is hung from the beginning of the world. At the top it has the Ram or lamb crucified as Aries. This is the Christian symbol of the lamb (Aries) at the foot of the cross (stauros, stake or tree).

The tree Yggdrasil draws strength from the well of Urd. Spiritual energies as dew nourish it from heaven. A second root goes to Niflheim and a third to the land of the giants where it reaches the fountain of wisdom or Well of Mimir (the Cosmic Ocean of Love-Wisdom in Pisces). The waters of Mimir gave Odin his wisdom. The eye that he lost leaves him with the "single eye" or "third eye" of the ajna chakram in the forehead, from which he has spiritual vision or clairvoyance. (It is a scientific fact that the energization of the ajna chakram from the electromagnetic field energies of the pineal and pituitary glands causes clairvoyance. However, scientists do not possess the ability at present to describe the mechanism of the vision known as clairvoyance, which means "clear-seeing" on the non-physical planes)

The eagle at the top of the tree is the symbol of the Sun disc or uraeus serpent of Pharaoh. The serpent at the foot of the tree is kundalini, the serpent-fire of yoga. Even the Greeks and Egyptians knew these teachings.

Tyr and the Fenrir Wolf

Tyr is Mars, known as Tiwaz, Tiuz (hence Tuesday), Ziu and Twi or Tiw. Like Mars he is a valorous and powerful warrior.

Fenrir, the wolf-enemy of the gods represents the powers of the microcosm (lower hemisphere of the zodiac) into which the God Monad of each individual must fall. The gods try to bind Fenrir before he can attack but all of their chains break in the attempt.

The dwarf artificer-smiths (in Aries) fashion a silk ribbon which cannot be broken (the thread-self from the Monad down which the Soul must descend). The wolf would not allow himself to be bound until the god Tyr put a hand into its mouth. (This is the silver hand of Celtic mythology and the "withered hand" of the Bible which is later healed.)

Failing to escape Fenrir bit off Tyr's hand. This refers to the descent of the Soul from the Monad through the five planes of the microcosm.



Tyr is the God of Law or Justice because Libra the Scales of Justice represents the Higher Mind which follows the Laws of the Universe. Only thus can the Soul have its lost hand restored.

The Sword of Sigmund

The wife of Ferir, son of Sigi, had a son called Volsung. His son, Sigmund, was able to draw a magic sword from a tree. (The sword represents Will or Atma in man.) The same story is told of King Arthur drawing a sword from a stone. Odin met Sigmund at the time appointed for Sigmund to die. Odin is the Monad crucified on the Cosmic Tree, Yggdrasil. The nine days he hung on the Tree represent the nine planes of descent of the Monad from Aries to Capricorn.

The spear thrust in Odin's side is the cosmic axis of Aries-Libra. The blood is the descent of spiritual energies into manifestation. The same spear was plunged into the side of Christ on the cross. This is the crucifixion of the Monad (your Father in Heaven) and its descent into manifestation.

The wisdom Odin gained from hanging on the Tree came from runes he found on the ground. This relates to the wisdom gathered by the Soul when it descends to the physical plane (ground). This is the purpose of incarnation.

The swastika emblem (Hindu) symbolizes the four quadrants of the zodiac. Each quadrant has three horns (triads) of three signs. [If it is spun, you see a wheel with spokes - the zodiac. ed.]

Frigga and Balder the Beautiful

Odin is the father and Frigga (Venus) is the mother of Balder the Beautiful. (Beauty refers to his Venusian origin.) Balder's abode is Breidablik which means The Twins (Gemini). His twin is Hodur who was the "accidental" cause of the "death" (more properly the "descent" of the Monad into the Higher Self) of Balder. This descent into denser matter is a form of blindness for the Monad, and Hodur is blind. Balder knows that he must descend (die) into incarnation so he reports his dream of death to the Aesir council. Frigga extracts an oath from all things not to harm Balder, but forgot the mistletoe (a sacred Druid symbol). Loki enticed Hodur to wound Balder with a sprig of mistletoe and so Balder died.

Balder in his pure state is the Higher Self. He incorporates the qualities of Beauty, Justice and Peace. Because he did not die in battle he could not be taken to Valhalla, the home of the gods. Frigga persuaded Hermod to descend to Hel (the Kingdom of Death or the Lower Self) to rescue Balder. Hel agreed to release him if all things wept for him. The witch Thokk (a disguise adopted by Loki) refused to do so therefore Balder had to stay with Hel in the underworld.

Thokk represents the unregenerate mind which has no knowledge of the Soul. The Soul must then sleep in man until he awakens to his true nature and purpose. This is the story of the Sleeping Princess (the Soul) or the frog-prince enchanted by the wicked witch.

[Go to Part 9b](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART IX (b)

RUSSIAN, FINNISH AND LITHUANIAN

Synopsis

The Yurak Tent and the Ridge Pole

Siberian Teachings (A)

Siberian Teachings (B)

Finland (A)

Finland (B)

Slavonic Beliefs

Lithuanian Beliefs

SYNOPSIS

The Astrological sequence related to the Siberian beliefs is given in Siberian Teachings. The Finnish reference to the Stars, Sun and Moon emerging from the Egg relate directly to the triads of the Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self. The Bible refers specifically to the mysteries of the Stars, Sun and Moon for this reason. (See The Aquarian Bible.)

The oak tree is the Cosmic Tree of the Aries-Libra axis which links Heaven and Earth. The serpent on the tree is symbolized by the mistletoe of the Druids. The Star-Monad descends down the tree into incarnation. This is the true meaning of crucifixion which is the descent of the Spirit into Matter.

The Yurak Tent and the Ridge-Pole

The tepee of the North American Indian is the tepe or truncated mound of the ziggurat or step-pyramid. It represents the way of ascent to heaven. The Yuraks believe that the central pole of the tent is a symbol for the Cosmic Tree or pillar holding up Heaven. The physiological reason for this belief is that the spine of man is the direct vehicle for the spiritual energy of kundalini, which awakens man's spiritual vision when it rises to the head centres. This is the purpose of meditation. The Yuraks believed that the ascent to heaven was via the ridge pole. So believed the Maoris in New Zealand. So did Moses when he threw his pole before Pharaoh and it turned into a serpent (kundalini). So did the Chinese when they spoke of a dragon in a bamboo pole.

The Samoyeds knew of the Seven Planes from Aries to Capricorn. These are:

1. Adi
 Monad (Star)
 Aries-Taurus
2. Anupadaka
 Monad (Star)

- 3. Atma
 - Gemini
 - Solar Triad
 - Cancer-Leo
- 4. Buddhi
 - Solar Triad
 - Virgo
- 5. Manas
 - Bridge
 - Libra
- 6. Kama
 - Lunar Triad
 - Scorpio
- 7. Sthula
 - Lunar Triad
 - Sagittarius

The anterior fontanelle is the open top of the tent.

Siberian Teachings (A)

The universe is the cosmic egg (in Aquarius). There are three levels, the upper (Heaven), middle (Earth) and lower (Underworld). These correspond to the Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self. The tree (Aries-Libra axis) is the pole of the universe, pointing to the Pole Star. The Souls of the unborn (Monads) are at the top. The Sun (Higher Self) and Moon (Lower Self) are lower down the tree. The Earth Goddess (Venus exalted in Pisces) dwells in the roots (as the Soul or Virgo).

Sign	Part	Triad	Symbol
Taurus	Monad (Unborn)	(Anupadaka)	Star
Gemini	Monad (Unborn)	(Anupadaka)	Star
Cancer			

Monad (Unborn)
 (Anupadaka)
 Star
 Leo
 Higher Self
 Solar Triad
 Sun
 Virgo
 Higher Self
 Solar Triad
 Sun
 Scorpio
 Lower Self
 Lunar Triad
 Moon

The primordial ocean from which the Monad emerges is (Num) Nun or Pisces. Nun and Nga are the Demiurge in Aries (emanated from Pisces).

Erlík, the first man (Monad) handed over the Sun and Moon to the devil. (The Higher and Lower Selves emanated from the Monad.)

Siberian Teachings (B)

Num resides in the Seventh Heaven (Aries). Num as nom is the Law. As in Egypt the Demiurge as Atum (A-Nun or from Pisces) is accompanied by Maat or Justice, the sister of Ra.

Ulu Tojon, like Prometheus, gave fire to man and is responsible for one of his three Souls (Monad, Higher Self and Lower Self). As ruler of the underworld he would, like Set in Egypt, govern the Lower Self or Lunar Triad.

Erlík, the first man (Monad in Aries, the Vernal Equinox) comes from the East (Aries). The seven Old Men of the Great Bear who help mankind are the Cosmocratores or Hierarchies connected with the Seven Rays in Aries. These manifest from the Great

Mother, who is Venus exalted in Pisces, the Cosmic Sea of emanation. All matter contains a fragment of her life and love. (In humans Pisces reflects the Turks. In Hindu mythology Uma is Parvati, wife of Shiva or Saturn-Cronos. As ruler of Capricorn he controls emanation into the Great Sea of Pisces (the Virgin Mother).

The Mother expands through 99 tengri (the 100 or 10 planes from Aries to Capricorn) and through 77 layers (the seven subdivisions of the Seven Planes). Ymai in Pisces is related to the fire of Aries.

Finland (A)

The creation myths relate to the eagle (Fohat in Aquarius) seeking dry land to lay the cosmic egg. The egg is laid on the knee (ruled by Saturn-Cronos as Capricorn) of a sorcerer (Saturn). The egg falls into the waters (Cosmic Sea of Pisces) when the sorcerer stirs (when emanation commences from Capricorn into Pisces). From the egg come:

- (a) Stars. The Star-Monads in Aries.
- (b) Sun. The Higher Self or Solar Triad.
- (c) Moon. The Lower Self or Lunar Triad.

The Yuraks have a god Num. (The Egyptian Nun is the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces.) Num sends out birds, like Noah, to find dry land. (The black birds, crows, or ravens are symbols of Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn.)

One dwarf-hero (Purusha, the dwarf artificer-smith in Aries) finds the Stars, Sun and Moon buried in a mountain (the rock-tomb of Capricorn). He liberates them and throws a drop of water which becomes the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. Then he throws a stone (symbol of Saturn-Capricorn) which becomes the Mountain (of Aries). The giant (Saturn) who threatens the hero lives in the darkness of the North (the Winter Solstice of 22 December which is Capricorn ruled by Saturn).

The single column supporting the Sky is the Aries-Libra axis of the Cosmic Tree (Mount of Aries).

Finland (B)

The great oak related to the Stars, Sun and Moon in the Cosmic Tree of the Aries-Libra axis. The Monad (Star) descends down the tree through the Higher Self (Sun) into the Lower Self (Moon). This descent of the Soul into the darkness of physical manifestation is the reason why the oak tree is said to obscure the light of the Stars, Sun and Moon. (The Bible makes specific references to the "mysteries" of the Stars, Sun and Moon. See The Aquarian Bible, a companion volume to this.)

The dwarf who chops the tree down with a gold or copper hatchet is the Spirit-Monad in man as the Dwarf-Purusha. He is the Mayan squirrel. The gold refers to the Solar Triad of the Higher Self. The copper is the metal of Venus, which rules the Higher Mind of Libra.

The great oak is planted by three persons who are the powers of the Trinity in the Cosmic Quadrant of the zodiac reflected into the Monad as the Sun exalted in Aries, who is our Father which is in Heaven.

The great stag is a symbol of the Aries-Libra Tree and its branches (the antlers). The great ox is Taurus ruled by Venus as the Verbum or Earth Mother. She is also exalted in Pisces, and ruler of Libra, the Higher Mind of man. She is the Virgin Mary.

Slavonic Beliefs

The god of the Sun was worshipped as Svarog or Svarozits as the Sun exalted in Aries. A correct distinction was made between:

- (a) The Demiurge as Architect (Hephaestus, Weyland, etc.).

(b) The Sun-Monad as Dazbog (Helios, Samson, etc.).

Svar is the Sanskrit word for light or the Sun. This light properly pertains to Aquarius. It is focused through Pisces and emanates as the Sun-Monad in Aries.

Perun is derived from piorun or thunderbolt. This probably refers back to the Sanskrit pitri or father, the later Greek version being Zeus-Pitar or Jupiter, the father of the gods and ruler of Pisces. He is also Thor (Thursday being Jupiter's day) and the Lithuanian Perkunas. Near Novgorod a circle of stones was found which, like Stonehenge or Carnac, would be related to solar worship and the circle of the zodiac.

The four-faced god found in the River Zbruch may be connected with the four-faced Brahma and the four quarters of the zodiacal circle.

The worship of the three-headed god, Triglav, at Szczecin (pronounced shchechin ed.) is related to the fountain (Ocean of Pisces) and the oak tree (Aries-Libra axis). The three heads relate to the Heavens (Monad), Earth (Higher Self) and Underworld (Lower Self).

Lithuanian Beliefs

As in Russia Perkunas or Perun was connected with the oak (Latin quercus). So also the Druids revered the oak and the mistletoe. The Lithuanians believed that the signs of the zodiac helped free the Sun from imprisonment. They kept an eternal flame on a hill (the Sun exalted on the Mount of Aries). Some references exist as to the ritual slaughter of the bull or ox, related to the Mithraic Taurobolium and the Taurean Age worship. The sun is referred to as a pig or boar. The man Sovi is said to remove nine spleens from it. This refers to the nine planes of descent from Aries to Capricorn. The Sun-Monad is then buried as a Soul in the physical body. The son (Christ) of Sovi shows him the path of return. The son (Gemini twin of the Sun-Monad) leaves his brothers (the Prodigal Son) and goes down (from the Higher Self) to meet his father (in the Lower Self).

His father (the Personality) buries him (the son-Soul) first in the Earth (the muladhara chakram at the base of the spine), then in a hollow tree (symbol of the spine). Then the son (Soul) is thrown into the fire (purified) and rises as Christ from the dead (the Lower Self as the father). The oak tree is a symbol of the spine and the Aries-Libra axis. It is the stauros or cross on which the Soul is crucified.

[Go to Part 10](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART X

AFRICAN

Numbers and Mythology

Synopsis

Fon and Yoruba Teachings

From Capricorn to Aries

The Quartering of the Zodiac

Sudanese Beliefs

African Mythology (A)

African Mythology (B)

Numbers and Mythology

In the interpretation of numbers it is necessary:

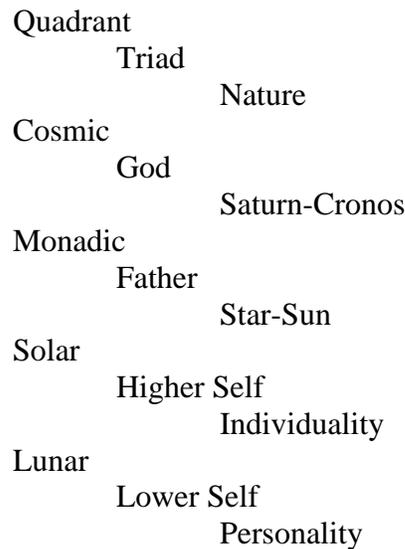
- (a) To discount zeroes (1,000 is 10).
- (b) To reduce numbers to their original values

$$(16 = 1 + 6 = 7)$$

Therefore, references to 33 crores of gods in Hindu teachings refer to 11 (x 3) sectors of the zodiac and their respective hierarchies. Also 16 palm nuts on the tree relate to the seven (1 + 6 = 7) divisions of the levels of manifestation from Aries (the head) to Libra (the foot).

Synopsis

The zodiac is divided into four quadrants.



Emanation proceeds from Capricorn through Aquarius, from Quadrant 1 to 4. All major mythologies relate to this zodiacal sequence.

- (a) Capricorn is the cave-tomb or rock.
- (b) Aquarius is the cosmic energies of Space (Dan).
- (c) Pisces is the Cosmic Ocean of the Virgin Mother.

(d) Aries is the point of manifestation under the control of the artificer-smith, and ruled by Mars or Ares, related to iron. The Sun-Monad is the Father in Heaven from whom descend the triads of the Higher and Lower Selves.

Fon and Yoruba Teachings

The astrological correspondences are as follows:

Sign

Capricorn

Nana Buluku, Olorun.

Aquarius

Dan (In Judaism the Scorpio-energies).

Aquarius

Cosmic energies of Fohat in Aquarius.

Pisces

Vodu (voda or waters), Cosmic Sea, Olukun.

Pisces

Mahu (Moon and fertility), Child of Nana.

Aries

Lisa (Sun and power), Sun exalted in Aries.

Aries

Dan Ayido Hwedo. Energies of the Seven Rays of the rainbow through Aries

as

the cosmic serpent-like powers of Dan-Scorpio. (See The Aquarian Bible.)

Aries

Xevioso is the thunder god (Jupiter as ruler of Pisces) who manifests in Aries using the symbol of the Ram (Aries). So also we have Jupiter-Amun as a Ram-headed god in Egypt.

In the Yoruba teachings Olorun (Saturn-Cronos) marries Olukun (Pisces Sea or Rhea) and gives birth to the Gemini twins of Obtala and Odudua (The Sun-Monad in Gemini). Obtala grew drunk (descended into incarnation via Cancer). Odudua threw down a five-toed chicken (the withered or cut-off hand or foot representing the lower hemisphere of the zodiac as the microcosmic pentad).

From Capricorn to Aries

Obtala is the sky god (Saturn-Cronos). He marries Odudua (the Virgin Mother in Pisces). Their son Orungan is the Sun exalted in Aries. He emanates from Pisces into Aries as the

Sun Monad. From him come the 16 ($1 + 6 = 7$) great gods. These are the Angelic Hierarchies of the Seven Rays who control the emanations through the Seven Planes from Aries.

Shango, the war god, (Mars ruler of Aries) hanged himself on a tree. (The Sun-Monad was crucified on the Cosmic Tree of the Aries-Libra axis.) He had three wives (the Trinity reflected into the Monadic triad of Taurus, Gemini and Cancer).

Ogun, the god of iron and smiths, is the Demiurge-artificer in Aries (Weyland, Hephaestus, etc.). Oschun, the river god, depicts the descent of spiritual energies from Aries through the planes.

The sixteen palm nuts on the palm tree are the seven ($1 \times 6 = 7$) planes of manifestation related to the Seven Rays and the 16 ($1 + 6 = 7$) gods. Ifa is the Son of God as Christ who is crucified on the Tree.

The world has 22 divisions (the 22 nomes of Egypt related to the three planes (mental, astral and physical) with their seven subdivisions and their source of origin. ($3 \times 7 = 21$, + 1(source) = 22.).

The Quartering of the Zodiac

Human life has seven ages (as in Shakespeare). These seven correspond to the Seven Planes, the Seven Rays, the seven Sacred Planets, the Chinese number of Return/Completion, the seven notes, days of the week, chakras, etc.

The creative process commences with the division of the cosmic egg (Father-Mother or Spirit-Matter) in Aquarius. The seeds from the egg fall into the Waters of Space in Pisces, under the control of Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn. The smith (Demiurge-artificer in Aries) descends (into Libra) from the sky

(Aries) on a bean-stalk (the Aries-Libra axis or Cosmic Tree). His chest breaks into four triangles (the four quadrants of the zodiacal mandala) which contain "twelve living things" (the powers and attributes of the signs of the zodiac).

The tortoise, as in China represents the microcosmic or lower hemisphere of the zodiac. The toad-serpent forms the upper macrocosmic half.

The Baluba and Lulua also divide the zodiac into four quadrants to form the cross in the circle through which the cosmic serpent of Fohat in Aquarius moves in a spiral path.

Sudanese Beliefs

The supreme god Amma created the Earth (Pisces). Amma married her and she gave birth to Yurugu. (The divine phallus of Aroma is the Sun exalted in Aries.) The rain from Aroma created twins (the Gemini twins of the Sun-Monad).

Amma made eight ancestors (the Egyptian ogdoad), four male and four female. These symbolize the four quadrants of the zodiacal mandala.

Nommo, a child of Aroma, sent the first smith (the Demiurgeartificer in Aries) on an ark (across the Cosmic Sea of Pisces) down the rainbow (the Seven Rays emanating from Aries through the seven manifested planes).

Taurus is the "Voice of the Void" in the Bambara teachings. (Taurus rules the throat or voice as the Verbum.) God created Faro (the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces) and Pemba (the Cosmic Tree of Aries) as the balanza tree. The tree was nurtured by blood (the spiritual energies descending through the planes). This is the blood of Odin, the spear-wound of Christ and the wound of Amfortas.

The Sara tribes tell of the descent of Su (the Soul) down a bamboo tube (the spine) into incarnation. Similarly, Wantu is said to slip down a rope to Earth. This rope is the sutr-atma or Thread-Self from the Monad to the Personality on the physical plane.

African Mythology (A)

The Sudanese Dinka see their ancestor-god Deng, like Thor or Zeus, as the wielder of lightning, as also does the creator, Nyame of the Ashanti tribe. (The lightning is the power of Fohat in Aquarius.)

In Buganda, Kibuka is the god of war (like Mars in Aries) as is Shango in Nigeria. Like Mars Shango is symbolized by the Ram (of Aries).

The god of the pygmies Khonvum (Khan-Nun) has a bow of serpents (Fohat in Aquarius) and collects pieces of Stars (the Star-Monads descending through Aries). The elephant Ghor (Ganesh, son of Shiva) is related to thunder (Thor in Scandinavia). The Bushmen worship Thora. (Thor related to Jupiter and Thursday is the father of the gods in Greek mythology.)

The magician Cagn dies and is resurrected. His daughter (Virgo the Soul) marries a serpent (kundalini) and descends into the physical body, which is death to the Soul. Gamab (as the Demiurge in Aries) is the god who "eats" men. This refers to the apparent "death" or crucifixion of the Star-Monad as it descends into incarnation. This crucifixion is on the Celestial Tree (the Aries-Libra axis).

In Uganda the god Hangi who supports the sky is similar to the Maori god Rangi, the sky father.

African Mythology (B)

The creator god is called Mulungu in East Africa, Leza in central Africa and Nyambe in West Africa. The spider Anansi (Ghana) takes the role of Thoth-Hermes as a thief or trickster, similar to the monkey in China. The egg of the universe is symbolized by the calabash or gourd divided by a line into two hemispheres (macrocosm and microcosm, or the universe and man).

The Fon of Dahomey say the Sun (Lisa) and the Moon (Mawu?) are the creators. Their union produces seven pairs (the positive and negative energies of the seven manifested planes, and the seven chakras in man). The sky gods (Lipika or Lords of Karma) keep an account of men's lives (the Book of Life in Revelation). The snake swallowing its tail represents cyclic time (as the Ouroboros or World Serpent).

Men steal fire, as Prometheus does in Greek mythology. The Dogon is said to steal fire from the smithy (the lame-smith Demiurge in Aries) and slide down the rainbow to Earth. (The rainbow symbolizes the energies of the Seven Rays manifesting from Aries.) The sacred Tree (the Aries-Libra axis) links Heaven and Earth. It is also depicted as a vine or rope. Man and woman come from the Tree Aries, issuing forth in the floodwaters from Pisces, the Great Sea.

[Go to Part 11](#) | [to Part 1 Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)

PART XI

CHINESE, JAPANESE and POLYNESIAN

Synopsis

CHINA

Chinese Teachings

The Nine Planes and the Three Triads

The Division of the Seven and Ten Planes

Aquarius, Pisces, Aries and Libra

Stars, Sun and Moon

JAPAN

Japanese Teachings

The Descent of the Gods

The Triads of Amida Buddha and Shaka

The Japanese Account of Creation (A)

The Japanese Account of Creation (B)

Izanagi and Izanami

Izanagi, Amaterasu and Susanowo

Susanowo and the Serpent

Okuninushi and Sukuna-Bikona

POLYNESIA

Polynesian Mythology

Maori Mythology

The Creative Process From Capricorn

The Descent of Venus

Maui and the Reincarnating Triads

Synopsis

The planes of manifestation have various numbers depending on their divisions. The early zodiac had ten signs, Libra being excluded and Virgo-Scorpio joined. The present zodiac has twelve signs.

Twelve

Nine

		Seven		
			Five	
				Meaning
	Macrocosmic			
Source			Hemisphere	
			Godhead	
Capricorn				Fount
			Rock-Tomb	
Cosmic Triad				Darkness
			Trinity	
Aquarius				Three Logoi
			Light	
Pisces				Space
			Virgin	
Aries				Mother Sea
	(Origin)			
		1		
			Adi I	
Monadic Triad				Demiurge
Taurus		1		
			Adi II	
Gemini		2		Verbum-Logos
			2	
			Anupadaka	
Cancer				Parentless-Monad
		3		
			3	
			Atma I	
				Spirit-Will
	Microcosmic			
Solar Triad			Hemisphere	
Leo				
		4		
			Atma II (1)	

			Spirit-Will
Virgo	5	4	
			Buddhi (2)
			Intuition
Libra	6	5	
			Manas I (3)
			Integrative Mind
(Bridge)			Manas II (3)
			Analytical Mind
Lunar Triad Scorpio	7	6	
			Kama (4)
			Emotional
Sagittarius	8	7	
			Prana (5)
			Etheric
Capricorn	9		
			Sthula (5)
			Physical

The nine planes are ten including Aries and twelve as the zodiac. They are also seven from Aries and five from Leo.

CHINESE TEACHINGS

The Nine Planes and Three Triads

The Nine Skies are the nine planes of increasing density from Aries to Capricorn. The Nine Streams are the energies of the planes.

Sign	Plane	Triad
		Symbol
Capricorn	Pan	Saturn-Cronos
		Goat-bag
Aquarius	Dragon	Fohat
		Lightning
Pisces	Sea	Virgin Mother
Aries	Source	Demiurge
		Artificer
Taurus	1	Monad (1)
		Star
Gemini	2	Monad (1)
		Star
Cancer	3	Monad (1)
		Star
Leo	4	Higher Self (2)
		Sun
Virgo	5	Higher Self (2)
		Sun
Libra	6	Higher Self (2)
		Sun
Scorpio	7	

		Lower Self (3) Moon
Sagittarius	8	
		Lower Self (3) Moon
Capricorn	9	
		Lower Self (3) Moon

The Valley of Light (Yang-ku) is Aquarius. The lake there is Pisces, the Cosmic Ocean. The cosmic Tree is the Aries-Libra axis. The mother (Pisces) of ten suns (the ten planes including Aries) washes them in the lake (they emanate from Pisces). The Sun at the top of the Tree is the Sun exalted in Aries.

The Division of the Seven and Ten Planes

Pan is the name of Saturn-Cronos. In China he becomes Pan-Ku who is born from the cosmic egg in Aquarius as Father-Mother or Yang-Yin. The goat-skin bag of Capricorn contains Chaos. This becomes the Cosmos when the forces of emanation are released by the piercing of the bag.

The Sky and the Earth released from the egg grow by ten feet each day. This refers to the ten planes of manifestation from Aries to Capricorn. The seven orifices which Shu and Hu (Shu and Tefnut in Egypt) bore in the Emperor Hun-Tun are the creation of the seven planes by the artificer-smith as the Demiurge in Aries.

The Flaming Dragon is the cosmic energy of Fohat in Aquarius. It manifests in the cosmic mandala of the four quadrants of the zodiac related to the four directions of space (as in the Mayan-Aztec teachings).

The monster Kung Kung threw himself at Mount Pu Chou (Aries in the East) causing the Earth energies to flow from the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces (East) towards the south-east in

Cancer (South). This refers to the descent of Fohat as cosmic energies (dragons or serpents) from Aries down through Cancer into Libra.

Aquarius, Pisces, Aries and Libra

The Milky Way is the River Han in the sky. The three stars in Aquila and the Lyre are related to the story of the Weaver Girl and the Cowherd. She crosses the Milky Way (the descent of the Trinity) to be united with her lover, the Sun-Monad in Aries.

The sea-god Yu Chiang is the ruler of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces in the north-east quadrant. The Count of the Wind represents Aquarius. Capricorn is in the North and Aries is in the East. Pisces lies between them. Yu Chiang has the body of a fish (Pisces, the fishes).

The Mount of Aries is represented by Tien Shan in the East (Aries). It is protected by red water (Mars colour, ruler of Aries). It is the source of the four great rivers (quadrature of the mandala). Goats (symbol of Saturn) are found there, and the Mount has nine levels (the nine planes of descent). The fallen Soul in Libra (the West) is Hsi Wang Mu, who lives in a cave (the physical body). She has three green birds symbolizing the Lunar Triad, and possesses the herb of immortality (means of raising consciousness to the Higher Self).

The five stones melted by Nu Kua are the five planes of the microcosmic pentad (Atma, Buddhi, Manas, Kama and Sthula). The lower hemisphere is depicted by the upturned tortoise.

Stars, Sun and Moon

The Sun in Aries is the male Yang of fire. (Aries is a fire sign.) It has a three-footed raven in its breast. (The Sun-Monad has the powers of the Trinity within it from the Cosmic Quadrant of the zodiac. The raven or black bird is the symbol of Saturn-Cronos in Capricorn, who governs the emanatory process.)

The darkness of the Sun-Monad under the tree is the blindness of the Soul (Moon) in the physical body at the base of the spine or tree.

There are twelve moons related to the months and the signs of the zodiac. The week of ten days also refers to the ten planes of the kabalistic Tree of Life. The Moon is of water (Pisces, Cancer) and is Yin.

The Sun is the Higher Self and the Moon is the Lower Self. Together they represent the marriage of Yang and Yin or Fire and Water. This is the alchemical marriage.

The creator god lives in the Great Bear (the source of the Seven Rays from Aries) and his courtiers (Star-Monads) are thrown down from the sky. This is the "death" or crucifixion of the Star-Monads on the Cosmic Tree. We are these Monads incarnated on Earth.

JAPANESE TEACHINGS

The Descent of the Gods

Creation begins in the zodiacal sign Capricorn and follows, through Aquarius, the order of the signs.

SIGN

Capricorn:

Source.

Macrocosmic

Hemisphere

Cosmic

Quadrant

Daijizaten

Aquarius

Cosmic Energies

Kung Kung (Fohat)

Pisces

Virgin Sea.

		Kannon, Monju
Aries	Tree, Spear	
		Amaterasu
(Demiurge)		Susanowo
	Monadic	
	Quadrant	
Taurus	Verbum, Voice	
		(Vibrations)
Gemini	Twins	
		Izanagi
Cancer	Womb	
		Izanami
	Microcosmic	
	Hemisphere	
	Solar	
	Quadrant	
	(Higher Self)	Okuninushi
Leo	Will	
		Sun (1)
Virgo	Love-Wisdom	
		Mercury (2)
Libra	Intelligence	
		Venus (3)
(Bridge)	Lower Mind	
		Moon (4)
	Lunar	
	Quadrant	
	(Lower Self)	Ninigi
Scorpio	Desires	
		Mars (5)
Sagittarius	Life Energies	
		Jupiter (6)
Capricorn		

Sensations

Saturn (7)

The Seven Rays are depicted by the seven gods in the boat. They are the energies of the seven Sacred Planets.

The Triads of Amida Buddha and Shaka

The triad consists of the Amida Buddha, the Daiseishi Bodhisattva (Bodhi-wisdom and sattva-bliss) and Kannon (Kwan Yin in China). The Shingon sect expand this triad to six forms related to Kannon. As Kwan Yin (Mother of Mercy) Kannon is the Cosmic Sea of Love-Wisdom in Pisces. He is called the Great Compassionate One. He has eleven faces (the 11 signs of the zodiac excluding the source in Capricorn) and a precious wheel (the zodiac). His six forms relate to the six signs of the macrocosmic hemisphere. He wears a horse's head as a symbol of the outrushing spiritual energies (flying-horse or sea-horse of Neptune) from the Cosmic Ocean in Pisces. He has 33 shapes and 33 sanctuaries (the 11 zodiacal signs, each with three decans of ten degrees).

The triad of Shaka is called the Shakasanzon. It is composed of Monju, Fugen-bosatu and the Sakyamuni Buddha. Monju is Manjusri and like Kannon is the Mother of Enlightenment who lives on Mount Wu Tai. Fugen represents the disciplining of consciousness through meditation to lead it from the Lower Self to the Intuition or Wisdom of the Higher Self. This Intuition is symbolized by Virgo which is a direct reflection of the Cosmic Sea (Kannon or Monju) in Pisces, the Great Mother. The scroll or sword of Monju is the Aries-Libra axis.

The Japanese Account of Creation (A)

Sign

Capricorn

Shiva (Daijizaiten).

Kuni-Toko-Tachi, Emma-O (Pluto).

Aquarius

Aquarius Kung Kung (Serpent energy of Fohat).
 Aquarius Cosmic Egg of In (Yang) and Yo (Yin).
 Aquarius Binayaka (dual forces of egg).
 Pisces Izanagi (male) and Izanami (female).
 Pisces Kampira (sea), Benten, Kwannon (Kwan Yin).
 Aries Tsukiyomi (Moon).
 Aries Kagu Tsuchi (fire god as Mars, ruler of Aries).
 Aries Sun-Monad (Sun exalted in Aries), Amaterasu (Sun).
 Aries Susanowo (Demiurge in Aries), Sukuna-Bikona (dwarf).

Through Susanowo, the Demiurge, comes the descent of Okuninushi (Higher Self). Also through Amaterasu (the Monad in Aries as the exalted Sun) comes Ninigi (the Lower Self or ruler of temporal affairs. The three precious gifts (sword, jewel and mirror) received by Ninigi refer to the reflection of the triadic powers of the Higher Self into the Lower.

Higher Self
 Lower Self
 Symbol
 Will
 Sensations
 Sword
 Wisdom-Love
 Emotions
 Jewel
 Intelligence
 Lower Mind
 Mirror
 (Okuninushi)
 (Ninigi)
 (Triangles)

The Japanese Account of Creation (B)

In India the Great Lord or Maheshvara is Shiva, who as Saturn or Shani rules Capricorn. In Japan he becomes Daijizaiten, the Great Lord. The two sons of Shiva are:

(a) Subramaniam or Marichi, the God of Light in Aquarius who is depicted on a boar (the Sun symbol) or on a pack of seven boars (the Seven Rays emanating from Aries).

(b) Ganesha (Vinayaka or Binayaka) known as Daisho Kangiten, the elephant-headed remover of obstacles. As Binayaka he is symbolized as the man and wife in embrace. This relates to the splitting of the Cosmic Egg in Aquarius.

The energies from Space (Aquarius) are the cosmic energies of the serpent Fohat represented as Light. This Light is focussed through Pisces by the Demiurge (Susanowo) and Amaterasu (the Sun Monad) and emerges as the Seven Rays in Aries. The ark or boat on the sea of Pisces (the Cosmic Ocean) is the Japanese treasure ship containing the Seven Gods (Shichi Fukujin). These gods are Hotei (laughter), Jurojin (longevity), Fukurokuju (wisdom), Bishamon (zeal), Daikoku (wealth), Ebisu (fishing) and Benten (goddess of the sea). These seven represent the Cosmocratores or Angelic Hierarchies of the Seven Rays.

Izanagi and Izanami

Izanagi and Izanami are brother and sister. They symbolize the two halves of the cosmic egg in Aquarius. They dip a spear (the serpent energies of Fohat) in the sea (of Pisces) and create land (the Mount of Aries).

Their child (like Moses in the Bible) was sent floating down the river (of spiritual energies) on a raft of reeds (bullrushes).

Izanagi and Izanami produce eight islands (the seven Sacred Planets and the Earth, the Gnostic and Egyptian Ogdoads). Izanami (the Virgin Mother in Pisces) gives birth to the god of fire (Kago Tsuchi or Mars in Aries) and dies. Izanagi cut off the head of the fire-god. (The emanations from Pisces fell into manifestation and were cut off or crucified in Aries ruled by Mars, the god of fire, Aries is a fire sign.) His sword is ten hand-spans in length. (Manifestation is through the ten planes from Aries to Capricorn.)

Izanami descends (as the Soul) to the underworld and Izanagi goes to find her. (The Sun-Monad descends into incarnation.) Like Persephone (Proserpine) Izanami ate food in the underworld (the physical body) and was forced to stay there during the life of the body.

Izanagi, Amaterasu and Susanowo

Amaterasu is born from the left eye (Sun) of Izanagi and Tsukiyomi (Moon) from his right eye. Susanowo, the Demiurge, comes from his nose. Amaterasu, the Sun-Monad, swallows the ten hand-span long sword of Susanowo, and breaks it into three parts.

The ten (sword length) planes have three (pieces of sword) main divisions:

- (a) Monad (Taurus, Gemini, Cancer)
- (b) Higher Self (Leo, Virgo, Libra)
- (c) Lower Self (Scorpio Sagittarius, Capricorn)

Aries is the source $(1) + (3 \times 3) = 10$ of these three triads making up our esoteric psychological structure.

Amaterasu retires into a cavern (the Lower Self or physical body, which as a fragment of the Sun-Monad descends into during incarnation. The gods place a mirror (reflecting power of the still mind in meditation) before the cave (physical body) and Amaterasu (the Monadic fragment) emerges from the Lower Self (Lunar Triad) and becomes a radiant light-source (Christ) as the Higher Self (Solar Triad).

As a punishment for the Sun's disappearance Susanowo has his fingernails (10) torn out. These relate to the ten planes of descent of the Sun-Monad.

Susanowo and the Serpent

Susanowo as the fire-god is the Demiurge or Great Architect (Mars in Aries). He finds a serpent (Fohat in Aquarius) who has devoured eight daughters (the Seven Sacred Planets and the Earth). Susanowo kills the serpent. (The spiritual energies from Aries descend through the Seven Planes as the Seven Rays. The Earth is the eighth.) Inside the serpent he finds the famous kusanagi sword. (The sword represents the Will of the Aries-Libra axis, which is the Cosmic Tree, and the sword in the stone of King Arthur.)

By killing the serpent (controlling the serpent-fire of kundalini) he marries the ninth daughter (the Soul in the physical body) and she gives birth to Okuninushi, who marries the daughter (Soul) of Susanowo. Okuninushi is the Christ-consciousness of the Higher Self. He is tested by Susanowo, threatened by serpents (the lower desires) and purified by fire. He breaks down the house (manifested from planes which the Soul inhabits during incarnation) of Susanowo (the Demiurge or Architect) and passes from the Land of Darkness (the form or rupa planes) into the Land of Light (from the Lower Self, through the Higher Self to the Monad or Father in Heaven). There he is welcomed by Susanowo (as is the Prodigal Son).

Okuninushi and Sukuna-Bikona

Okuninushi gained the help of the dwarf Sukuna-Bikona (the dwarf Purusha, or artificer-Demiurge) in building the planes of manifestation from the Spiritual (Aries) down to the Physical (Libra). This is the stratification of the Cosmic Tree (Aries-Libra) into the ten planes.

The grandson of Amaterasu, Ninigi, became political king of the world, whilst Okuninushi was the spiritual ruler. Ninigi received the three precious gifts (the sword, jewel and mirror). The sword is the Will of the Personality. Using it the lower desires can be slain, so purifying the Lower Self. The mirror is the calm untroubled reflecting surface of consciousness, which can receive the spiritual promptings of Intuition (Virgo) from the Higher Self. The jewel is the Diamond-Soul, each facet of which is a Personality incarnated on earth. When all of the facets have been polished then the Jewel-Soul is a perfect reflection of the Monad and its incarnations are at an end. It becomes "a pillar in the temple of the Lord and goes out (into incarnation) no more".

These three objects are the spiritual symbols of the sovereign in Japan.

POLYNESIAN

Maori Mythology

The astrological basis of Maori mythology is as follows.

Sign	God	Symbols	
Capricorn	Po	Darkness, Rock tomb	Pradhana
Aquarius	Rangi	Sky Father	Purusha
Aquarius	Tane	Light. God of Trees	Daiviprakriti
Pisces	Papa	Earth Mother (Venus in Pisces)	Mulaprakriti
Pisces	Hine	Goddess of Death	Great Sea
Pisces	Hinauri	Soul (Virgo-Pisces)	
Aries	Tiki	Procreative Energies	Sun-Monad
Aries			

	Tu, Ku, Oro	God of War	Ares Mars
Aries	Rongo	God of Song	Orpheus
Aries		(Descended from Aries on rainbow bridge of Seven Rays to marry a mortal.)	
Leo	Tinirau		Higher Self
Virgo	Hina-Uri		Soul
Libra	Maui		Higher Mind

The Tangaroan concept of creation is that rocks (symbol of the rock-tomb of Capricorn) were thrown from space (Aquarius). These seeds or eggs (the Cosmic Egg in Aquarius) are broken in half by Tangaroa to become the Sky (Light in Aquarius) and the Earth (the fluid matter of mulaprakriti in Pisces).

The Creative Process From Capricorn

The creator god of the Polynesians is Tangaroa. He existed in the dark void of Po (the darkness of the North in Capricorn). His messenger bird, Tuli, is similar to the dove or raven sent out by Noah from the ark. The Peopling Vine is the Aries-Libra axis from which the Monads descend from Aries down to the Physical Plane.

Po as Darkness emanates the Light of Ao or Io. This is similar to the Aour (Ain Soph Aur ed.) of the Kabalistic Tree of Life, which lies above Kether, the first point or Sephira of manifestation. The darkness (Po) is Capricorn and the Light (Ao) is Aquarius. The Sky Father (Uranus ruling Aquarius) is Rangi and the Earth Mother (Pisces) is Papa. These represent Father-Mother or the Purusha-Prakriti of

the Hindus. The god of the forest trees, Tane, separated Rangi and Papa to allow the emanation of Light.

The supreme god Io (Ao or Light) inhabits the highest of the ten heavens (similar to the ten Sephiroth of the Kabalistic Tree of Life). Tane brought from Io the three baskets of wisdom (these are the Buddhist Tripitaka). He also created man (Tiki) and woman (Hine). Man represents the creative power (Fohat or kundalini) of the god Tane. The Dawn-Maiden (Venus exalted in Pisces is impregnated by the Hidden Father (Capricorn) and being ashamed she descends to Earth (incarnates).

The Descent of Venus (Polynesia)

The original woman, Hine, gives birth to the Dawn Maiden, whose father is Tane. (The daughter is Venus exalted in Pisces and the Father, Tane, is the powers of Aquarius emanated from Capricorn.) The daughter is said to flee to the underworld. This represents the descent of the Soul into incarnation on the physical plane. Venus in the Macrocosm is the Great Mother of the Cosmic Ocean of Pisces. In the Microcosm she is Virgo, the Intuition in man.

Tiki is the Monad.

Tinirau is the Higher Self.

Maui is the Mind.

Maui is the trickster mind capable of carrying communications between the Lower and Higher Selves of man. His mother is Hine or Haumea, the goddess of childbirth. (This signifies Venus as the Great Mother, Diana, Artemis, Astaroth, etc.) The Soul made by Tane (the Demiurge in Aries) must descend into incarnation as Hine-Nui-Te-Po, the dweller in the microcosmic hemisphere or underworld.

The daughter of Haumea is Pele, the goddess of volcanic fire. She, Pele, is the shakti or female power of kundalini, the serpentine fire in man, which has a volcanic action when

aroused from the base of the spine. This serpent flow is symbolized by the sinuous eel Tuna, the lover of Hina.

Maui and the Reincarnating Triads

Maui is the power of the mind which can effect our spiritual transformation. Maui found Hine-Nui-Te-Po in the underworld (the Soul in the physical body) and entered into her. Fire is a symbol of kundalini at the base of the spine. The energies of sex are raised up the spine in meditation, so Maui symbolically enters into Hine where he dies (as the Lower Self) but will be reborn when purified by meditation (or at the death of the physical body).

The Melanesians have retained the triadic teachings of the descent of the Trinity. Qat carves the bodies of three men and three women from the (Cosmic) Tree. He gives them life by dancing and beating a drum. (The Tree is the Aries-Libra axis. The vibrations are from Taurus, the Verbum or Logos.) They are buried (in the lower hemisphere) for seven days (the seven planes of descent from the Spiritual to the Physical Plane).

Men are said to grow young again by shedding their skin. The skin is the Lower Self shed at death. We grow young by entering into the Higher Self (the Solar Triad) at death or through meditation.

Qat who gives life through creation is the Demiurge in Aries. His other twin (of Gemini) is Marawa who causes man to fall into apparent "death" during incarnation. This is the cycle of involution ("death") and evolution of the Soul through the signs of the zodiac. Cancer is the Gate of Life and Capricorn the Gate of Death. We are in this cycle now.

[Go to \(Medical Astrology\)](#) | [to Mythology Contents](#) | [to Maat Index](#)